IMMTECH INTERNATIONAL INC
Form 10-K/A
July 20, 2004

United States
Securities and Exchange Commission
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K/A

|X| ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2004.

|_| TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 for the transition period from [___] to [___].

Commission file number 000-25669

IMMTECH INTERNATIONAL, INC.
(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware	39-1523370
(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)
150 Fairway Drive, Suite 150, Vernon Hills, Illinois	60061
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)	(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (847) 573-0033

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

None
(Title of class)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

Common Stock, par value $0.01 per share
(Title of class)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the past 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes |X| No |__|

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (ss.229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. |X|

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an accelerated filer (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes |X| No |_|

The aggregate market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant, computed by reference to the price at which the common equity was sold, or the average bid and asked price of such common stock as of July 19, 2004, was $78,184,192.

As of July 19, 2004, the total number of shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding was 9,915,324 shares.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

None.

IMMTECH INTERNATIONAL, INC.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
PART I.		
ITEM 1.	BUSINESS	1
EMPLOYEES		
RISK FACTORS		
ITEM 2.	PROPERTIES	44
ITEM 3.	LEGAL PROCEEDINGS	45
ITEM 4.	SUBMISSION OF MATTERS TO A VOTE OF SECURITY HOLDERS	46
PART II.		
ITEM 5.	MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS	46
ITEM 6.	SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA	51
ITEM 7.	MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	55
ITEM 7A.	QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK	
ITEM 8.	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA	66
ITEM 9.	CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE	66
ITEM 9A	CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES	
PART III.		
ITEM 10.	DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF THE REGISTRANT	67
ITEM 11.	EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	71
ITEM 12.	SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT	74
ITEM 13.	CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS	76
ITEM 14.	PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES	77

PART IV.

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES AND REPORTS ON FORM 8-K...78

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements contained in this annual report and in the documents incorporated by reference herein constitute "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. All statements other than statements of historical fact may be deemed to be forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements frequently, but not always, use the words "may," "intends," "plans," "believes," "anticipates" or "expects" or similar words and may include statements concerning our strategies, goals and plans. Forward-looking statements involve a number of significant risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results or achievements or other events to differ materially from those reflected in such forward-looking statements. Such factors include, among others described in this annual report, the following: (i) we are in an early stage of product development, (ii) the possibility that favorable relationships with collaborators cannot be established or, if established, will be abandoned by the collaborators before completion of product development, (iii) the possibility that we or our collaborators will not successfully develop any marketable products, (iv) the possibility that advances by competitors will cause our product candidates not to be viable, (v) uncertainties as to the requirement that a drug product be found to be safe and effective after extensive clinical trials and the possibility that the results of such trials, if completed, will not establish the safety or efficacy of our drug product candidates, (vi) risks relating to requirements for approvals by governmental agencies, such as the Food and Drug Administration, before products can be marketed and the possibility that such approvals will not be obtained in a timely manner or at all or will be conditioned in a manner that would impair our ability to market our product candidates successfully, (vii) the risk that our patents could be invalidated or narrowed in scope by judicial actions or that our technology could infringe upon the patent or other intellectual property rights of third parties, (viii) the possibility that we will not be able to raise adequate capital to fund our operations through the process of commercializing a successful product or that future financing will be completed on unfavorable terms, (ix) the possibility that any products successfully developed by us will not achieve market acceptance and (x) other risks and uncertainties that may not be described herein. We undertake no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

PART I.

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

A. Business Overview

Immtech International, Inc. is a pharmaceutical company advancing the development and commercialization of oral drugs to treat infectious diseases, and neoplastic (cancer) and metabolic (diabetes) disorders. We have drug development programs that include treatments for fungal infections,

malaria, tuberculosis, diabetes, Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia ("PCP") and tropical diseases, including African sleeping sickness (trypanosomiasis) and leishmaniasis. We recently signed an agreement with CombinatoRx, Inc. to evaluate our first drug DB289 (in combination with other drugs on the market) for anticancer activity; currently CombinatoRx is using a drug similar in structure to DB289 as a combination partner in Phase II

clinical trials for the treatment of solid tumors. We hold worldwide patents and patent applications, and licenses and rights to license technology, primarily from a scientific consortium that has granted us exclusive rights to commercialize products from, and license rights to, the technology. Our scientific consortium includes scientists from The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill ("UNC"), Georgia State University ("Georgia State"), Duke University ("Duke University") and Auburn University ("Auburn University") (collectively, the "Scientific Consortium").

Our strategy is to develop oral drugs effective against infectious diseases and neoplastic and metabolic disorders utilizing a dicationic technology platform. Infectious diseases in the global population have increased significantly during the past 20 years and are the most common cause of death worldwide according to the World Health Organization ("WHO"). Relatively few new drugs for treatment of infectious diseases have been brought to market during this period. New antibiotics are needed to overcome the problems of multi-drug resistance and the increasing number of new pathogens that are causing diseases in the world. Neoplastic and metabolic disorders, including cancer and diabetes, cause illness and death worldwide. Scientists have struggled for decades to find effective treatments for both cancer and diabetes. In our initial laboratory studies, the dication platform demonstrated positive therapeutic activity to treat these two devastating disorders.

Since our formation in October 1984, we have engaged in pharmaceutical research and drug development, expanding our scientific capabilities and collaborative network, developing technology licensing agreements, and advancing the commercialization of our proprietary technologies, including the development of aromatic cations (which include dications) commencing in 1997. In addition to our internal resources, we use the expertise and resources of strategic partners and third parties in a number of areas, including (i) discovery research, (ii) pre-clinical and human clinical trials and (iii) manufacture of pharmaceutical drugs.

We intend to continue to work with our scientific and foundation partners (See "Products and Programs - Malaria" and "Products and Programs - African sleeping sickness" below) to validate our technology platform, illustrating dications' low toxicity, broad application, and oral deliverability. We believe we will be permitted to sell drugs in niche markets in certain African nations as we further develop drugs to target multi-billion dollar markets such as antifungal, TB, cancer and diabetes treatments. Because we demonstrated to the United States Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") DB289's potential to provide improvement over currently available alternative therapies for African sleeping sickness, the FDA granted "fast-track" designation to DB289 for treatment of African sleeping sickness. Fast-track designation may allow for accelerated FDA review of DB289 for treatment of African sleeping sickness, however, there is no guarantee that fast-track designation will result in faster product development or impact the likelihood and timing of product approval.

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2004, we had revenues of

approximately $2,416,000 and a net loss of $12,846,000 which consisted primarily non-cash compensation expense related to the vesting of common stock options and warrants issued during the year which was approximately $7,501,000. Our management believes we have sufficient capital for operations through our next fiscal year. There is no guarantee that we will not need additional

funds before then or that sufficient funds will be available after April 2005 to fund further operations.

A predecessor of our Company was incorporated under the laws of the State of Wisconsin on October 15, 1984, and subsequently merged into the current Delaware corporation on April 1, 1993. Our executive offices are located at 150 Fairway Drive, Suite 150, Vernon Hills, Illinois 60061, telephone number (847) 573-0033 or toll-free (877) 898-8038. Our common stock is listed on The American Stock Exchange under the ticker symbol "IMM". Trading on the AMEX commenced on August 11, 2003.

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other documents with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). You may read and copy any materials that we file with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. Our reports, proxy statements and other documents filed electronically with the SEC are available at the website maintained by the SEC at http://www.sec.gov. We also make available free of charge on or through our Internet website, http://www.immtech-international.com, our annual, quarterly and current reports, and, if applicable, amendments to those reports, filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such reports with the SEC. Information on our website is not a part of this report.

Generally, when we use the words "we," "our," "us," the "Company" or "Immtech" in this report, we are referring to Immtech International, Inc. and its subsidiaries.

B. Products and Programs

We currently have three human clinical trials and several more laboratory development programs underway testing the safety and effectiveness of DB289 for various indications. We are able to coordinate the development of simultaneous treatment programs by building on the results of our African sleeping sickness Phase IIb safety and efficacy trial to initiate Phase II studies in malaria and PCP. Dosage and treatment regimen for certain indications vary in each trial; however, our safety data from Phase I trials and Phase II trials of DB289 for treatment of African sleeping sickness have allowed us to expedite development of the dication technology for new indications.

1. Malaria

Malaria is the second most deadly infectious disease in the world and is a significant problem for over 2.4 billion people exposed to this mosquito-borne disease. Malaria affects 300 to 500 million people

each year and is especially devastating to children under the age of five for whom the fatality rate is very high. It is estimated by the WHO that over a million children die every year from malaria. The Global Fund to Fight AIDS, Tuberculosis and Malaria and Medicines for Malaria Venture ("MMV"), both foundations supported by The Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation ("The Gates

Foundation"), are supporting the development of new oral drugs for safe and effective treatment of patients with drug-resistant forms of malaria.

In November 2003, we received a grant of approximately $668,000 from MMV to fund clinical studies and manufacturing of DB289 for treatment of malaria. Subject to reaching certain milestones, MMV has committed approximately $8.2 million to fund further clinical testing of DB289 to treat malaria and to commercially license its use.

In 2003, we commenced and completed a Phase IIa clinical trial of DB289 targeting two strains of the malaria parasite (Plasmodium vivax and Plasmodium falciparum, the two most common human forms of malaria in the world). Our pre-clinical data and pharmacokinetics (pharmacokinetics is the study of the uptake, distribution and rate of movement of a drug in the body from the time it is absorbed until it is eliminated) studies conducted in humans indicated that sufficient levels of DB289 could be reached in the blood to have a therapeutic effect on malaria in humans. DB289 demonstrated positive activity against several non-human forms of malaria (used as surrogates for the human disease) in animal models of the disease. DB289 also showed positive activity in vitro against known drug-resistant strains of malaria, including chloroquine-resistant strains of malaria. Chloroquine is the drug most frequently used to treat malaria in developing countries.

In December 2003, we reported results of our Phase IIa malaria trial that was conducted in Thailand. The patients who participated in the malaria trial were treated with 100 mg capsules of DB289 twice per day for five consecutive days. The patients' blood samples were evaluated for parasites in the prescreening process to establish a baseline and checked every six hours for the first three days, every 12 hours for the next four days and on days 10, 14, 21 and 28. For purposes of this study, patients were considered to be cured if malaria parasites were eliminated at 28 days after treatment. All 32 patients treated cleared the malaria parasite and malaria symptoms (i.e., fever) disappeared within the treatment period; 50% of the patients cleared the malaria parasite within 24 hours of the first dose. DB289 was well tolerated with no significant adverse side-effects reported. All patients were followed and monitored for 28 days after treatment to ensure that the malaria parasite had been eliminated.

Out of the 32 patients in the malaria trial, nine were infected with Plasmodium vivax and 23 were infected with Plasmodium flaciparum (the most deadly form of malaria contracted by humans). P. vivax infected patients usually have less severe symptoms, but reoccurrence is very high and a large percentage develop chronic forms of the disease. P. falciparum has more severe symptoms (including high fever), and causes over 2 million deaths per year. Chloroquine, the most commonly used treatment, has high levels of drug-resistance.

The P. falciparum patients were treated with DB289 as a monotherapy (not in combination with any other drugs). Of the 23 patients treated for P. falciparum, approximately 95% (22 of 23 patients) cleared the malaria parasite (and were considered to be cured) in the 28 day trial period. Blood samples from two of the patients

contained malaria parasites at the end of this trial; however, after more extensive testing the principal investigator (an independent third-party) concluded that one of the two failed patients had been infected with a new malaria infection and had cleared the original malaria parasite. Nine P. vivax patients were treated with DB289 for five days followed by oral Primaquine (drug combination therapy is used as standard therapy for P. vivax treatment). Eight of the nine patients treated with both drugs for P. vivax remained clear of any parasites on the 28th day of the trial without any significant adverse events or safety issues with the combination therapy; one patient showed some signs of relapse on the 28th day and was administered an additional one day regimen of oral Primaquine after which all malaria parasites were cleared.

Based on the results of the Phase IIa malaria trial in Thailand, we initiated several new trials in July, 2004; (1) a new study in Thailand will evaluate DB289 in combination with a synthetic analog of Artemisinin, (thereby potentially creating a new drug cocktail to treat malaria) and (2) a study in uninfected, normal volunteers to determine the maximum tolerable dose of DB289 in a three day treatment regimen. In addition, the study in uninfected, normal volunteers will include three different ethnic groups to compare metabolism of DB289 and to compare 5 day dosing to 3 day dosing. The combination study is designed to evaluate potential drug interactions between the Artemisinin synthetic analog and DB289 in patients with acute to moderate malaria. The study incorporates several dose levels and regimens (once daily versus twice daily dosing) and will be conducted in Thailand. The study design is set forth below.

Clinical Trial	Trial Design	End Points	Sit
DB289 in combination with a synthetic analog of Artemisinin	o Phase II o Oral Dosing 3 days o Artemisinin & DB289	o Drug interactions o Safety o Parasite clearance o Clinical improvement	Tha
DB289 alone	o Phase I o Healthy volunteers o Single doses for 3 days o Compare 3 and 5 day dosing o Different ethnic groups	o Maximum tolerable dose o Safety o Pharmacokinetics	Fra

a. MMV Agreement

On November 26, 2003, we entered into a Testing Agreement with MMV, a foundation established in Switzerland, and UNC pursuant to which we, with the support of MMV and UNC, are conducting a study of DB289 as a treatment for malaria. The studies to be performed include Phase II and Phase III

human clinical trials, and drug development activities of DB289 alone, and in combination with other anti-malarial drugs, with the goal of obtaining regulatory approval of a product for the treatment of malaria.

Under the terms of the agreement, MMV has committed to advance funds to the Company to pay for human clinical trials and regulatory preparation and filing costs to obtain approval to market DB289 for treatment of malaria. MMV will pay for regulatory approvals for DB289 in at least one internationally accepted regulatory body and at least one malaria endemic country. We have forecasted such costs to be approximately $8.2 million. MMV has agreed to fund the forecasted amount based on progress achieved. Through the fiscal year ended March 31, 2004, MMV has funded $668,000 for human clinical trials conducted from June to December 2003. Under this agreement, UNC will receive approximately $50,000 for its work to evaluate synergistic qualities of other drugs that may be used in combination with DB289 as a malarial drug "cocktail".

b. Related MMV/UNC Agreement

In a related "Discovery Agreement" between MMV and UNC, MMV has agreed to fund a research program with a three year budget of approximately $1.4 million. The goals of the Discovery Agreement are to design, synthesis and optimize new compounds for testing and evaluation of effectiveness for treatment of malaria. Immtech is a third party beneficiary of the Discovery Agreement and, pursuant to the terms of the Consortium Agreement (defined below), has the rights to develop and commercialize the discoveries resulting therefrom.

2. African Sleeping Sickness (Human trypanosomiasis)

African sleeping sickness is a parasitic disease that is spread by tsetse flies in sub-Sahara Africa. Doctors Without Borders estimates that the geographical range in sub-Sahara Africa where human African sleeping sickness occurs encompasses 36 countries, wherein over 60 million persons are at risk of contracting the disease. Existing treatments for African sleeping sickness can be highly toxic and cannot be administered orally. African sleeping sickness is fatal if left untreated.

WHO estimates that there are 500,000 to 750,000 active cases of human African sleeping sickness in central Africa. A WHO survey reports that an "epidemic situation" for African sleeping sickness exists in the sub-Sahara region of Africa which includes the countries of Angola, Sudan,

Uganda and the Democratic Republic of the Congo ("DRC").

Human African sleeping sickness may take one of two forms depending upon the origin of the parasite that transmits the disease: (1) West African sleeping sickness is caused by Trypanosoma brucei gambiense and (2) East African sleeping sickness is caused by Trypanosoma brucei rhodesiense. Although DB289 has shown in

in vitro and in vivo (animal) tests activity in both forms, thus far we have conducted human clinical trials of DB289 only as a treatment for the West African sleeping sickness strain found in the area of sub-Sahara Africa that has an ongoing epidemic.

In September 2002, we completed an open-label, non-controlled Phase IIa study of DB289 in the Democratic Republic of Congo ("DRC") for treatment of African sleeping sickness. Initial results showed that the compound was well tolerated with no significant adverse side-effects and over 93% of the patients (28 of 30) treated were cleared of the African sleeping sickness parasite (blood and lymph node samples taken 2 days after completion of treatment were parasite free). Patients evaluated at three and six months after treatment (21 of 27 due for follow-up returned for six month testing) remained parasite free with one relapse detected. Based upon the promising results of the Phase IIa clinical trial, The Gates Foundation made an additional grant of $2.7 million to the UNC Scientific Consortium to accelerate Phase IIb/III clinical trials.

In April 2003 we commenced the first arm of a multi-arm, multi-site 350-patient Phase II/III randomized human clinical trial to treat African sleeping sickness with DB289 that may serve as the pivotal study to support approval. The Phase IIb arm of the study included the testing of 80 patients at two sites in the DRC where we administered twice daily dosing of 100 mg of DB289 for five days and the current extended regimen program in 30 patients who are receiving twice daily dosing of 100 mg of DB289 for ten days. We anticipate that the extended regimen program will conclude in 3rd calendar quarter 2004 at which time we intend to commence the Phase III arm of the study by adding three additional sites and adding 250 additional patients overall at the five testing sites. Assuming consistent positive results, we intend upon completion of the final report of the pivotal Phase IIb trial including the extended regimen program (expected 4th calendar quarter 2004) to schedule conferences with the FDA and other regulatory agencies to present our Phase IIb results and to finalize requirements to file an NDA under Accelerated Approval or similar other regulatory licensure program for DB289 to treat African sleeping sickness. We expect to file the above-described NDA or other regulatory licensure program upon completion of treatment of 200 patients, which may for safety review purposes, include some patients treated with DB289 for other indications.

In the initial stage of the randomized clinical trial (Phase IIb), half the patients in the study receive DB289 and half the patients receive pentamidine intramuscular injections (standard first line therapy). In February 2004 we completed the first 80 patients in the pivotal Phase IIb trial. The initial clinical trial commenced in two larger sites in Maluku and Vanga in the DRC where patients receive extensive safety monitoring. Patient monitoring included EKG monitoring, blood sampling to check clinical chemistry and hematology parameters and

various other clinical measurements and tests, including the clearance of parasites from blood. The results from the initial 80 patients continued to show DB289 to be well tolerated with a favorable safety profile. In the patients treated at the Vanga site several patients did not clear the parasite from the lymph nodes. Based on this information, we opened a new extended regimen arm of the study with 30 patients using DB289 for 10 days (twice daily at 100 mg per dose); twice

the duration of the prior treatment regimen. We expect that the new dose term will clear the small number of parasites found in the lymph nodes of those patients.

Once the extended regimen trial is completed, we plan to (i) open three additional clinical sites, two in the DRC and one in Angola, where we intend collectively with the two original sites to enroll 250 additional patients and (ii) designate this study a Phase III trial and obtain regulatory approval regarding such designation. (See trial design below) Concurrently, if we meet the designated end points in our extended regimen trial, we plan to file a New Drug Application, or NDA, with the FDA (or similar applications with regulatory agencies in foreign countries) for approval of DB289 in treating African sleeping sickness and to apply for an Accelerated Approval of our NDA (or similar accelerated approval under the foreign regulatory programs). The FDA has indicated that it would consider a NDA for DB289 to treat African sleeping sickness upon submission of safety and efficacy data on 200 patients. Accelerated Approval is often granted to drugs intended for compassionate use in treating serious or life-threatening diseases after completion of safety and efficacy studies (often Phase II). If approval is based upon Accelerated Approval or other recognized governments' similar accelerated approval programs continued testing, often including clinical Phase IV trials, is typically required to validate the surrogate endpoints used in the prior safety and efficacy trials. There can be no guarantee that we will be granted Accelerated Approval quickly or at all or, that if granted, such approval will not be later revoked. (See this section - "Governmental Regulation")

If our NDA for DB289 to treat African sleeping sickness receives approval from the FDA or another recognized government regulatory agency (pursuant to Accelerated Approval or otherwise), we intend to apply to the WHO to have DB289 listed on their Essential Medicines List. The WHO generally accepts NDA approvals for the Essential Medicines List from drug regulatory agencies in the United States, UK, European Union and Japan as well as other countries with established regulatory agencies. In most cases, inclusion on the list is the primary requirement to selling drugs in sub-Sahara Africa. We believe we will then be able to sell DB289 to treat African sleeping sickness while continuing to perform post-approval studies as and if required. In addition to listing on the WHO Essential Medicines List, the distribution of pharmaceutical drugs in sub-Sahara Africa requires individual approval from each country where the drugs are sold. Once approved, certain governmental and charitable agencies have expressed willingness to purchase DB289 from us and distribute the drug in the sub-Sahara nations for compassionate use. We anticipate three to six months' lead time to manufacture, receive export clearance and deliver our first drug shipment after receipt of a purchase order pursuant to the above plan, although there could be delays that result in longer lead times.

We have engaged a large scale pharmaceutical contract manufacturer, Cambrex Charles City Inc., to produce DB289 for the clinical trials and commercial sales. We plan concurrently with process validation to seek final regulatory approval (as described above) to commercially distribute the product into approved countries.

All clinical trials of DB289 are being conducted under an Investigational New Drug ("IND") application with the FDA. In addition to an IND filed with the FDA,

on April 23, 2004 the FDA granted "Fast-Track" drug development designation for use of DB289 to treat human African sleeping sickness. We believe our studies have demonstrated DB289's potential to treat human African sleeping sickness, a life-threatening disease for which no other oral treatment exists, without the serious side-effects associated with alternative (non-orally deliverable) therapies. Fast-track designation of DB289 to treat African sleeping sickness increases the likelihood that the FDA will grant Accelerated Approval of our NDA for DB289, however, there is no guarantee that fast-track designation will result in faster product development or impact the likelihood and timing of product approval.

We believe that our data to date suggests that DB289 can be used to treat human African sleeping sickness without the serious side-effects and high toxicity profile associated with pentamidine, the primary treatment in use in Africa. Pentamidine is usually administered intravenously, by intramuscular injection, or via inhalation and generally requires medical personnel and hospital or clinic facilities for delivery. The oral deliverability of DB289 can be particularly important in remote geographic areas where this disease is endemic and where access to medical personnel and facilities needed to deliver the current therapy are limited.

Our pivotal clinical trial design for using DB289 to treat human African sleeping sickness is set forth below:

Clinical Trial	Trial Design / Phase	End Points
DB289 Pivotal Trial		
o African sleeping sickness	o Oral dosing for 5 to 10 days (BID)	o Safety
	o Randomized comparison to pentamidine	o Clearance of parasite from blood after treatment and 3, 6 months
	o Phase IIb	
	o 110 patients - stage 1 disease	o Improvement of symptoms
	o Phase III	
	o 250 patients - stage 1 disease	

a. Gates Grant

In November 2000, The Gates Foundation awarded a $15.1 million grant to a research group led by UNC to develop new drugs to treat African sleeping sickness and leishmaniasis, two life-threatening diseases endemic in sub-Sahara Africa. The research group led by UNC includes Immtech and five other universities and research centers around the world which collectively employ scientists and physicians considered to be the foremost experts in one or both of these diseases.

b. Gates Acceleration Grant

In June 2003, the Gates Foundation awarded an additional $2.7 million grant to the UNC led research group to (i) expand the Phase IIb trial of

DB289 for treatment of African sleeping sickness into the pivotal multi-arm, multi-site 350-patient Phase II/III randomized human clinical trial described above, (ii) implement an improved method of synthesizing DB289 to reduce drug manufacturing costs and (iii) improve DB289's formulation to facilitate increased drug absorption into the blood circulation. Pursuant to the terms of the Clinical Research Subcontract described below, ninety-one percent of this grant ($2,466,475) is directed to Immtech. On June 26, 2003 we received $1,025,201 to advance the goals set forth above.

c. Clinical Research Subcontract with UNC

On March 29, 2001, we entered into a clinical research subcontract ("Clinical Research Subcontract") with UNC to advance the work funded by The Gates Foundation $15.1 million grant. Pursuant to the Clinical Research Subcontract, UNC is to pay to us $9.8 million of the $15.1 million grant in installments over a period not to exceed five years based on our achieving certain milestones (approximately $7.7 million of which has been paid to us to date). Under the terms of the Clinical Research Subcontract, we are responsible for the oversight of Phase II and Phase III human clinical trials of the drug candidate DB289 for African sleeping sickness. The terms of the Clinical Research Subcontract require us to segregate the Clinical Research Subcontract funds from our other funds and to use the proceeds only for developing a drug for treatment of African sleeping sickness. We have or will receive The Gates Foundation grant funds under the Clinical Research Subcontract as follows: (a) $4.3 million was received in fiscal year 2001 to fund Phase II clinical trials to test DB289's effectiveness against African sleeping sickness in approximately 30 patients, (b) $1.4 million was paid to us in September 2002 upon the successful

completion of our Phase IIa clinical trial, (c) $2.0 million was paid to us in December 2002 upon the delivery of the final Phase IIa report in respect of the Phase II clinical trial and (d) $2.1 million is scheduled to be paid to fund Phase IIb and Phase III clinical trials to test compound DB289's effectiveness against African sleeping sickness on a larger, more diverse group of patients in calendar year 2005.

The Clinical Research Subcontract will continue in effect until November 17, 2005, unless otherwise terminated by a material breach by either party.

3. PCP pneumonia

In 2002, we received approval from the FDA and the Ministry of Health in Peru to commence a pilot Phase IIa clinical trial of DB289 to treat Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia ("PCP"). PCP is a fungus that overgrows the air sacs in the lungs of immunosuppressed patients, causing pneumonia that can be life-threatening. We conducted a proof of concept trial in 8 patients with acquired immune disease syndrome ("AIDS") who had failed standard therapy. The patients were each given 50 mg of DB289 twice per day for 21 days; the treatment regimen was completed in February

2003. At the conclusion of the study, all patients showed improved lung function and, during the 21 days of treatment, normal lung function returned to three of the patients.

In July 2003, we commenced a second Phase IIb human clinical trial in Peru in 30 AIDS patients with PCP who had previously failed other therapies to treat PCP with a dosage of 100 mg twice per day (a higher dose than the pilot study). The initial data from 19 patients who have completed the trial indicates that all patients returned to normal lung function within 12 days. The higher dosage regimen appears to significantly increase the number of patients who clear the infection (demonstrate improved lung function) and decreased the time in which the infection is cleared.

Our current clinical trial protocol for testing of DB289's safety and effectiveness against PCP is set forth below:

Clinical Trial	Trial Design / Phase	End Points
DB289		
o PCP	o Phase IIb o Patients who failed standard treatment o Oral dosing for 21 days o Twice daily dosages of 100mg	o Safety o Improvement in lung function (fungal clearance) o Improvement in clinical symptoms

4. Antifungal Program

Scientific Consortium scientists from Duke University, UNC and Georgia State have identified several compounds with the potential to treat both Candida and Aspergillus, two fungal infections that in the aggregate account for approximately 90% of the systemic fungal infection that make up the $4 billion annual anti-fungal drug market (as estimated by DataMonitor). In vitro studies have identified 20-30 dications that display both broad based and selective antifungal activity against Candida, Aspergillus and Cryptococcus, including activity against fungi which had previously been shown to be drug resistant. Our objective in 2004 is to select an oral drug candidate for the treatment of fungal infections and begin preclinical safety and pharmacology studies required prior to human trials.

The market for an effective antifungal drug was estimated by DataMonitor in 2003 to be approximately $4 billion annually and growing rapidly due to the increasing number of patients who are susceptible to fungal diseases, such as patients undergoing cancer chemotherapy, patients with HIV and those who have undergone organ transplants. In addition, the frequency of nosocomial infection (infection acquired while being treated in a hospital) caused by fungi has increased drastically and is now the third most common cause of sepsis, replacing Escherichia coli ("E. coli"). Sepsis is an infection that quickly overwhelms the immune system and can lead to sudden death. Recently, strains of fungi have developed that are resistant to currently available treatments. There is a significant opportunity for new oral drugs effective against specific strains of fungi as well as drugs with broad spectrum effectiveness across fungal strains.

Duke University researchers have developed an animal model of Candida and Aspergillus and are testing compounds in this model. In addition, we have a contract with Case Western University ("Case Western") to test in animal models of fungal infections compounds believed to have potential to treat fungal infections. We and consortium scientists, after several years of testing, have selected approximately ten lead dication compounds for testing in Case Western's animal models. Case Western is evaluating dose responses for a number of our compounds to determine which of the lead compounds will be the best to move forward into preclinical development.

5. Tuberculosis

Tuberculosis ("TB") is the world's number one killer among infectious diseases and is the cause of over two million deaths per year, according to the WHO and the U.S. Centers for Disease Control (the "CDC"). The CDC reports that about two billion people, including fifteen million Americans, are infected with TB. The disease is spreading rapidly in developing countries in Asia, Africa and South America, and is becoming increasingly problematic in developed countries and in Eastern Europe. Japan has declared TB as its most threatening disease. An alarming increase in TB cases is also developing in the United States. The combination of the rapid spread of TB and the appearance of multi-drug resistant strains ("MDR") of the TB organism make TB a major health threat

throughout the world. TB is a difficult infection to treat given that the bacteria is often sequestered in various tissues and organs of the body. The organisms that cause the disease can "hide" inside white blood cells where the organisms are protected against antibiotic drugs. To be effective, a drug must eliminate the TB organisms from the lungs, tissues, and infected white blood cells.

WHO and the National Institutes of Health ("NIH") have significantly increased research efforts to discover drugs to treat TB. Their research is focused on developing oral drugs that are effective against drug resistant strains of TB and the creation of therapies to shorten the treatment period required to eradicate the disease. Their overall target is to reduce the current nine- to eighteen-month treatment period down to two- to six- months.

NIH laboratories screened over 500 of our dication compounds looking for potential drug candidates for treatment of TB. The NIH screening program identified approximately 10 to 15 dications with in vitro activity comparable or superior in performance to drugs currently available to treat TB. We moved our screening and animal testing program to the University of Illinois-Chicago ("UIC") which is directed by Dr. Scott G. Franzblau, to develop new drugs to combat the common and MDR strains of Mycobacterium TB. Dr. Franzblau is a leading expert in TB treatment. Prior to running the TB program at UIC, Dr. Franzblau led the NIH-funded anti-TB screening program at the National Hansen's Disease Center at Louisiana State University. The in vitro screening program at UIC identified seven new compounds which displated excellent activity which have been selected for in vivo screening. The UIC laboratory is evaluating these newly identified compounds and several from the NIH screening program in acute and latent animal models of TB. We believe that the final test results will assist us in selecting a compound this year that will move into pre-clinical studies required prior to human trials.

6. Pharmaceutical Cancer Program

We have provided under a confidentiality, material transfer and testing agreement with CombinatoRx of Boston, Massachusetts certain of our aromatic cationic compounds, including DB289 and DB075, to be tested for activity against certain cancers. CombinatoRx previously tested various combinations of drugs not normally associated with cancer treatments for effectiveness against cancer and has had promising results. Several of our aromatic dication compounds have similar medicinal properties to those used by CombinatoRx in its earlier tests. Our compounds, however, do not appear to have the adverse side-effects and delivery difficulties generally associated with those other pharmaceuticals tested by CombinatoRx. We and CombinatoRx believe that our aromatic cationic compounds' broad-based activities and unique mechanism of action will demonstrate, through CombinatoRx's studies, activity in oncology. CombinatoRx's studies will include in vitro assays and in vivo models and will test our compounds in combination with CombinatoRx's proprietary anti-cancer technology.

C. Technology

1. Dications

Our pharmaceutical program focuses on the development and commercialization of oral drugs to treat fungal, parasitic, bacterial and viral diseases and certain neoplastic and metabolic disorders, including cancer and diabetes. Aromatic dications are chemical structures that have two positively charged ends that are held together by a linker; at the atom level, they look like molecular barbells. In addition, a new class of monocations have been made with excellent activity in specific target diseases, these compounds have a single positive charge on one end and a linker. The positive charges as one mechanism of action allow our compounds to bind to negatively charged segments of deoxyribonucleic acid ("DNA"). Dication drugs bind in the minor groove of DNA and to certain receptors, blocking the activity of enzymes needed for microbial growth. The key site on an organism's DNA is an area where enzymes interact with the organism's DNA as part of their normal life cycle. Structurally, dications are chemical molecules that have two positively charged ends held together by a chemical linker. The composition of the dications, with positive charges on the ends and linkers of different length, shape and binding curvature allows specific dication binding.

Pentamidine (a dicationic drug on the market) was the prototype drug used by scientists at UNC to develop our proprietary library of aromatic compounds. While having broad based activity against many diseases including fungal infections and cancer, pentamidine can only be administered intravenously, by intramuscular injection, or via inhalation. Pentamidine is difficult and costly to administer outside of a hospital setting due to its narrow therapeutic dosage margin of safety and efficacy.

Scientists at UNC discovered that much of pentamidine's toxicity was the result of bi-products formed when the drug breaks down within the body. This discovery by the scientists led to the design of new compounds which did not break down in the same way. Additional modifications to the structures of these compounds improved on

their binding activity and enhanced the applicability of this class as antibiotics over other anti-infectious agents, while lowering toxicity and increasing oral deliverability.

Scientific Consortium members have thus far designed and synthesized over 2,200 well-defined aromatic cationic compounds. These compounds have all been tested in a wide variety of assays and animal models of various diseases. UNC and Georgia State continue to improve methods for making cationic molecules in computer models that help to develop medicinally efficacious compounds. One or more of the universities comprising the Scientific Consortium have patents covering the molecular structure of the compounds, as well as in some cases particular uses of a compound for potential treatment of an infection or disease.

Members of the Scientific Consortium have laboratory testing systems for screening dications for activity against specific microorganisms (using both laboratory and animal models). Our scientists have over 25 years of experience in making dication compounds and have developed proprietary computer models which help our scientists rationally

design the next generation of compounds. Generally, patents for the aromatic cation structures and uses are issued to the scientist who invents or discovers the new compound and/or proves its unique applicability for particular diseases. Then, pursuant to the scientist's employment arrangements, the patents are assigned to the employing university, and, through the License Agreement (see "The Scientific Consortium - Consortium Agreement and License" below), to us through an exclusive worldwide license to commercialize such compounds and uses.

a. DB289

DB289 is an aromatic dication that utilizes prodrug oral delivery technology to deliver the active drug into blood circulation by swallowing a pill. In May 2001, we completed Phase I safety trials of DB289 in human volunteers. The single and multi-dose trials demonstrated that DB289 was well tolerated by the volunteers.

The study was designed to evaluate the safety and pharmacokinetics (pharmacokinetics is the study of a drug's effect on the body from the time it is absorbed until it is eliminated) of three dosage levels of DB289 administered twice a day over a period of six days. In addition to the safety studies, the volunteers who were given the active drug participated in a secondary study to determine whether food affected absorption through the digestive system. The studies showed that DB289 passed easily through the digestive membrane and the drug was active (as designed) for several hours in the bloodstream. In addition, volunteers tested at the highest dosage levels in the multi-dose segment of the trial did not display any specific side-effects, and the post-test EKGs, clinical chemistry and hematology parameters of those volunteers were all within normal ranges. The drug concentration levels in the blood were similar to levels that showed positive activity in animal models in malaria, PCP and African sleeping sickness.

b. Prodrug Formulation

One of our most significant research developments was the discovery of technology to make dication drugs orally deliverable. This proprietary technology temporarily masks the positive charges of the dication, enabling the active compound to move easily across digestive membranes into blood circulation. Once the drug is in blood circulation, the masking charges are removed by naturally occurring enzymes thereby releasing the active drug. Until now, the inability to deliver active compounds across the digestive membrane into the bloodstream had reduced the attractiveness of aromatic cations/dications as effective antibiotics. Our scientists have patented four prodrug synthesis methods allowing for oral delivery and making this entire class of compounds significantly more attractive for commercial development.

On February 26, 2003, Scientific Consortium members were granted a patent by the U.S. Patent Office entitled "Prodrugs for Antimicrobial Amidines" for a new proprietary technology to synthesize and manufacture dication and other compounds with prodrug technology. This patent protects a substantially advanced process for economically producing oral drugs designed to treat infectious diseases and metabolic disorders such as fungal infections, malaria, tuberculosis, diabetes, Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia and tropical diseases, including African sleeping sickness (trypanosomiasis) and leishmaniasis. Application of prodrug technology is not limited to our products, and we are investigating the potential to sub-license the prodrug process to other drug manufacturers for use on other compounds designed to be ingested orally and then activated in the blood stream.

2. The Scientific Consortium

The Scientific Consortium responsible for the invention and development of dication technology includes scientists from UNC, Georgia State, Duke University and Auburn University (collectively, the "Scientific Consortium").

a. Consortium Agreement and License

On January 15, 1997, we entered into a Consortium Agreement with UNC and Pharm-Eco Laboratories, Inc. ("Pharm-Eco") (to which each of Georgia State, Duke University and Auburn University agreed shortly thereafter to become a party). The Consortium Agreement provided that dications developed by the Scientific Consortium-members were to be exclusively licensed to us for global commercialization. As contemplated by the Consortium Agreement, on January 28, 2002, we entered into a License Agreement with the Scientific Consortium whereby we received the exclusive license to commercialize all future technology and compounds ("future compounds") developed or invented by one or more of the Scientific Consortium scientists after January 15, 1997, and which also incorporated into such License Agreement our

license with the Scientific Consortium with regard to compounds developed on or prior to January 15, 1997 ("current compounds").

Pursuant to the Consortium Agreement, Pharm-Eco agreed to transfer to us the worldwide exclusive license to use, manufacture, have manufactured, promote, sell, distribute or otherwise dispose of any and all products based directly or indirectly on dications developed by the Scientific Consortium on or prior to January 15, 1997 and previously licensed (together with related technology and patents) to Pharm-Eco. In March 2001, Pharm-Eco assigned the license to us. The January 28, 2002, License Agreement grants to us a similar worldwide exclusive license covering products based on dicationic technology developed by the Scientific Consortium after January 15, 1997 and incorporates the exclusive license assigned to us by Pharm-Eco in March 2001. The Consortium Agreement has provided us with rights to the Scientific Consortium's library of over 2,000 well-defined aromatic cationic

compounds/dications and to all future technology to be designed by the Scientific Consortium. The Scientific Consortium scientists are considered to be among the world's leading experts in infectious diseases, computer modeling of dicationic pharmaceutical drugs and computer-generated drug designs.

The Consortium Agreement provides that we are required to pay to UNC on behalf of the Scientific Consortium reimbursement of patent and patent-related fees, certain milestone payments and royalty payments based on revenue derived from the Scientific Consortium's dication technology. Each month on behalf of the inventor scientist or university, as the case may be, UNC submits to us an invoice for payment of patent-related fees related to current compounds or future compounds incurred prior to the invoice date. For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2004, we reimbursed UNC $473,567 for such patent and patent-related costs, and in the past, we have reimbursed to UNC approximately $1,413,000 in the aggregate in patent and patent-related costs. We are also required to make milestone payments in the form of issuance of 100,000 shares of our common stock to the Consortium when we file our initial New Drug Application ("NDA") or an Abbreviated New Drug Application ("ANDA") based on Consortium technology and are required to pay to UNC on behalf of the Scientific Consortium (other than Duke University) (i) royalty payments of up to 5% of our net worldwide sales of "current products" and "future products" (products based directly or indirectly on current compounds and future compounds, respectively) and (ii) a percentage of any fees we receive under sublicensing arrangements. With respect to products or licensing arrangements emanating from Duke University technology, we are required to negotiate in good faith with UNC (on behalf of Duke University) royalty, milestone or other fees at the time of such event, consistent with the terms of the Consortium Agreement.

Under the License Agreement, we must also reimburse the cost of obtaining patents and assume liability for future costs to maintain and defend patents so long as we choose to retain the license to such patents.

-16-

D. Our Subsidiaries

1. Immtech Hong Kong Limited

On January 13, 2003, we entered into an agreement with an investor who owned, through Lenton Fibre Optics Development Limited ("Lenton"), a Hong Kong company, a 1.6+ acre commercial real estate parcel located in a "free-trade zone" called the Futian Free Trade Zone, Shenzhen, in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). Under the agreement, we purchased an 80% interest in Lenton by issuing to the investor 1,200,000 unregistered shares of our common stock, $0.01 par value. We subsequently resold to the investor our interest in Lenton and the parcel of land in exchange for 100% ownership in the improved property described below under Super Insight Limited and Immtech Life Science Limited. In connection with the sale of Lenton, we acquired 100% ownership of Immtech Hong Kong Limited ("Immtech HK"), including Immtech HK's interest in Immtech Therapeutics Limited.

Subsequently, though a sublicense agreement, we transferred to Immtech HK our rights to develop and license university technology in certain Asian countries and to commercialize resulting products granted to us under the Consortium Agreement. We intend to use Immtech HK as a vehicle to further sublicense rights to develop specific indications to indirect subsidiaries that will partner with investors who fund development costs of those indications. Immtech HK is a Hong Kong company.

a. Immtech Therapeutics Limited

Immtech Therapeutics Limited ("Immtech Therapeutics") provides assistance to healthcare companies seeking access to China to conduct human clinical trials and to manufacture and/or distribute pharmaceutical products in China.

Immtech Therapeutics is majority owned by Immtech HK and its minority owners are Centralfield International Limited (a British Virgin Island (BVI) company and wholly-owned subsidiary of TechCap Holdings Limited) and Bingo Star Limited (BVI). TechCap has assets and resources in China upon which Immtech Therapeutics may draw. Bingo Star Limited has substantial financial and medical expertise and resources located in Hong Kong and China. Immtech Therapeutics is a Hong Kong company.

2. Super Insight Limited (BVI)

On November 28, 2003, we purchased (i) from an investor 100% of Super Insight Limited ("Super Insight") and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Immtech Life Science Limited ("Immtech Life Science") and (ii) from Lenton Fiber Optics Development Limited, a 100% interest in Immtech HK. As payment for the acquisition, we transferred to the investor our 80% interest in Lenton and cash. Super Insight is a British Virgin Islands company.

a. Immtech Life Science Limited

Immtech Life Science owns two floors of a newly-constructed building (the "Property") located in the Futian Free Trade Zone, Shenzhen, in the PRC in which Immtech intends to house a pharmaceutical production facility for manufacture of its products. The Property comprises Level One and Level Two of a building named the Immtech Life Science Building. The duration of the land use right associated with the building on which the Property is located is 50 years which expires May 24, 2051.

Under current law, we will enjoy reduced tax on the business located on the Property because the local government has granted incentives to business in high technology industrial sectors locating in the Futian Free Trade Zone. Our intended pharmaceutical manufacture use qualifies for the tax incentives. Immtech Life

Science is a Hong Kong company.

E. Manufacturing

1. The Scientific Consortium

Scientific Consortium members, specifically the combinatorial chemistry laboratory at Georgia State and the synthetic chemistry laboratory at UNC, have the capability to produce and inventory small quantities of the aromatic cations under license to us. To date, Georgia State and UNC have produced and supplied the dications requested in the quantities required under various testing agreements with third parties. We believe that Scientific Consortium members will continue to produce and deliver small quantities of compounds as needed for testing and commercialization purposes.

2. Third Party Sources

On October 23, 2003 we entered into an agreement with Cardinal Health PTS, Inc. (Cardinal Health) to develop prototype formulations of DB289 to improve oral bioavailability DB289. Once the formulation is perfected by Cardinal Health we intend to engage Cardinal Health to produce commercial quantities of good manufacturing practices ("GMP") grade with raw materials to be produced by another third party. Cardinal Health is the second largest producer of pharmaceuticals and other medical supplies in the United States.

In February 2004, we entered into an agreement with Cambrex Charles City Inc. to improve the synthesis method for DB289, find methods to reduce the cost of manufacturing DB289, and to prepare the drug for production of commercial quantities of bulk GMP drug for clinical trials and sale. Cambrex is a global, diversified life sciences company dedicated to providing innovative products and services to accelerate drug discovery, development, and the manufacture of human therapeutics.

3. Our China Facility

See disclosure above under the heading Immtech Life Science Limited.

F. Strategy

Our strategy is to develop oral drugs that are effective against infectious diseases and neoplastic and metabolic disorders by utilizing the aromatic cation/dicationic platform technology. Infectious diseases in the global population have increased significantly during the past 20 years and are the most common cause of death worldwide according to the WHO. Relatively few new drugs for treatment of infectious diseases have been brought to market during this period. New antibiotics are needed to overcome the problems of multi-drug resistance and the increasing number of new pathogens that are causing diseases in the world. Neoplastic (cancer) and metabolic (diabetes) disorders cause illness and death worldwide. Scientists have struggled for decades to find effective treatments for both cancer and diabetes. Our initial laboratory studies

have demonstrated that the dication platform may be effective in treating these two devastating disorders. Scientists at the National Institutes of Health ("NIH") concluded from cancer screens that over 47 dication compounds showed evidence of efficacy in vitro to inhibit tumor growth in cellular assays of cancer and studies at UNC using a series of dications have shown that certain dications have a propensity to bind to imidazoline receptors and cause the release of insulin from pancreas cells which is believed could be helpful in the treatment of Type II diabetes.

We believe we have been successful in developing a drug with a lower toxicity profile than pentamidine that is orally available using our dication and prodrug technologies. We have leveraged our scientific partners and foundation funding while advancing our technology and human clinical trials in niche markets such as African sleeping sickness, as well as, in larger markets like malaria. We have advanced our pipeline in both antifungal and TB drugs, and established new programs in cancer, diabetes and neurological disorders. We plan to generate our first revenue by selling drugs into these niche markets with appropriate regulatory approval.

We intend to proceed with the development and commercialization of aromatic cations/dications for drug products pursuant to our agreement with the Scientific Consortium as follows:

- Generate revenues by sales of human drug products to governments and foundations expedited through the FDA's Accelerated Approval program and/or other governments' similar programs;
- Conclude Phase IIb trials of DB289 for treatment of malaria and prepare for Phase III pivotal trial;
- Utilize the FDA's Fast-Track designation of DB289 for treatment of African sleeping sickness to potentially expedite licensing and commercialization through Accelerated Approval of our NDA or otherwise;
- Generate shareholder value by developing our pipeline of prodrugs targeting fungal infections, cancer, diabetes and TB;
- Develop through our subsidiary Immtech HK a diabetes program with a financial partner;

- Create business relationships with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies interested in developing oral products to treat diseases such as fungal, cancer and diabetes;
- Develop business relationships to advance our compounds as agents with animal health indications; and
- Co-develop a pharmaceutical cancer program with a financial or pharmaceutical partner.

Our strategy is to commercialize aromatic cations/dications

and our prodrug technology and generate revenues first in niche markets by selling drugs for serious or life-threatening diseases where dications provide meaningful therapeutic benefits over existing therapies. We intend when feasible to apply for and utilize FDA Fast-track and Accelerated Approval or corollary foreign accelerated approval programs. We will continue to work with academic institutions and foundations to support our drug development programs. We seek to simultaneously develop treatments for infectious diseases, such as TB and fungal infections, and neoplastic and metabolic disorders like cancer and diabetes with substantial markets that afflict large populations of people. We believe our first product candidates demonstrate the power and versatility of the dication and prodrug platform technologies. We believe our experience with these compounds in human clinical trials will help us expedite acceptance and obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates in other markets. We will continue to manage and oversee the programs and the results of research performed by members of the Scientific Consortium and to use business-sponsored research programs, government and foundation grants, strategic joint ventures and other forms of collaborative programs to advance product commercialization. We consider our current collaborative relationships significant to the successful development of our business. We believe that our collaborations and use of grant funds minimize shareholder dilution while advancing drugs rapidly toward commercialization. We plan to enter into additional arrangements in the future to develop, manufacture and market not only the product candidates on which we are currently focused, but also those dications which the Scientific Consortium members are developing for other indications.

G. Research and Development

Our current and future success will depend in large part on our ability to commercialize products based upon the platform technology for developing dications currently licensed to Immtech through the Consortium Agreement and future dications for which we have the exclusive worldwide rights to license from the Scientific Consortium.

During the past three fiscal years, we estimate that we have spent approximately $581,000, $1,111,000 and $893,000, respectively, in fiscal years ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, on Company sponsored research and development and approximately $3,377,000, $1,459,000 and $2,400,000, respectively, in fiscal years ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, on research and development sponsored by others. All research and development activity for

fiscal years ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004 has been in support of our pharmaceutical commercialization effort.

H. Patents and Licenses

Our pharmaceutical compounds, including DB289 and DB075, are protected by multiple patents secured by members of the Scientific Consortium. We consider the protection of our proprietary technologies and products to be important to the success of our business and rely on a combination of patents, licenses, copyrights and trademarks to protect these technologies and products. To date, we have obtained exclusive

licensing rights to 217 dication patents and patent applications, 138 of which have been issued in the United States and in various global markets as of July 2004. In addition to the 217 dication patents and patent applications previously mentioned we own seven additional patents. Generally, U.S. patents have a term of 17 years from the date of issue for patents issued from applications submitted prior to June 8, 1995, and 20 years from the date of filing of the application in the case of patents issued from applications submitted on or after June 8, 1995. Patents in most other countries have a term of 20 years from the date of filing the patent application. 143 of our licensed patents and patent applications, which includes 42 licensed U.S. patents and patent applications, were submitted after June 8, 1995, including patents covering DB289, DB075 and our latest prodrug formulation processes.

Our policy is to file patent applications and defend the patents licensed to us covering the technology we consider important to our business in all countries where such protection is available and feasible. We intend to continue to file and defend patent applications we license or develop. Although we pursue and encourage patent protection and defend our patents and those licensed to us, obtaining patents for pharmaceutical drugs and their specific uses involves complex legal and factual questions and consequently involves a high degree of uncertainty. In addition, others may independently develop similar products, duplicate our potential products or design around the claims of any of our potential products. Because of the time delay in patent approval and the secrecy afforded the U.S. patent applications, we do not know if other applications, which might have priority over our applications, have been filed. We also rely on trade secrets, unpatented know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our competitive position.

Publication of discoveries in the scientific or patent literature tends to lag behind actual discoveries by at least several months. As a result, there can be no assurance that patents will be issued from any of our patent applications or from applications licensed to us. The scope of any of our issued patents may not be sufficiently broad to offer meaningful protection. In addition, our issued patents or patents licensed to us could be successfully challenged, invalidated or circumvented so that our patent rights would not create an effective competitive barrier. We also rely in part on trade secret, copyright and trademark protection of our intellectual property. We protect our trade secrets by entering into confidentiality agreements with third parties, employees and consultants. Employees and consultants sign agreements to assign to us their interests in patents and copyrights arising from their work for us. Key employees also agree not to engage in unfair competition with us after their employment by using our confidential information. We have additional secrecy measures as well. However, these agreements can be breached and, if they were, there might not be an adequate remedy

available to us. Also, a third party could learn our trade secrets through means other than by breach of our confidentiality agreements, or our trade secrets could be independently developed by our competitors.

1. Patents

Patents and patent applications for the chemical substance and

use of pharmaceutical compounds to treat infections caused by PCP, TB, Cryptosporidium parvum, Giardia lamblia, Leishmania mexicana amazonesis, Trypanosoma brucei rhodesienes, various fungi, Plasmodium falciparum, HCV, BVDV and HIV have been filed by the scientists of the Scientific Consortium members. We have exclusively licensed, or have the right to exclusively license, any of such patents for commercialization. We are obligated to reimburse or pay for patent protection of any such drugs that we license for commercialization. Patents and patent applications also protect certain processes for making prodrugs and the uses of compounds to detect and treat specific diseases as well as a patent for a new method for making chemical compounds that form dimers when they are bound to DNA. Dimers are two identical chemical molecules that attach to a DNA's key site in series to cover a larger section (double) of a DNA's key site.

On February 26, 2003, Scientific Consortium members were granted a patent by the U.S. Patent Office entitled "Prodrugs for Antimicrobial Amidines" for a proprietary technology to synthesize and manufacture prodrugs. The patent protects a substantially advanced process for economically producing orally deliverable drugs. This newly patented process, licensed to Immtech under the Consortium Agreement, reduces the number of steps required to make dications orally available and thereby reduces the cost to manufacture prodrug enhanced drugs. We are investigating the potential to sub-license this new prodrug process to other drug manufacturers for use with their compounds designed to be taken orally and then activated in the blood stream.

a. Patent Licenses

Pursuant to the Consortium Agreement, licenses and options to license patents for the dications developed by the Scientific Consortium prior to January 15, 1997, which were previously licensed or optioned to Pharm-Eco, were transferred to us by Pharm-Eco as of March 2001. In accordance with the terms of the Consortium Agreement, we have obtained license rights to the patents covering the technology platform for making dicationic pharmaceutical drugs and to treat certain microbial infections with such products. To date, we have exclusively licensed 217 patents and patent applications, which includes 69 U.S. patents and patent applications. All of the patents on our dicationic product candidates have been filed by UNC jointly with the other academic institutions of the Scientific Consortium.

b. Patent Rights

Since January 1997, as required under the Consortium Agreement, we have filed, together with Scientific Consortium members, approximately 110 patent applications, of which approximately 51 have been granted. The Consortium Agreement grants us the right to license for commercialization product candidates underlying the patents and patent applications for dications produced by the Scientific Consortium.

I. Governmental Regulation

The FDA and comparable regulatory agencies in state and local jurisdictions and in foreign countries impose substantial requirements upon the clinical development, manufacture, marketing and distribution of drug products. These agencies and other federal, state and local entities regulate research and development activities and the testing, manufacture, quality control, safety, effectiveness, labeling, storage, record keeping, approval, advertising and promotion of our product candidates.

We believe our first commercial drug products will be marketed outside of the United States and likely in sub-Sahara African nations. Our ability to market our drug products will depend on receiving marketing authorizations from the appropriate regulatory authorities. The foreign regulatory approval process generally includes all of the risks associated with FDA approval; however, the requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials and marketing authorization vary widely from country to country. At present, foreign marketing authorizations are applied for at a national level, although within the European Community, or EC, registration procedures are available to companies wishing to market a product to more than one EC member state. If the regulatory authority is satisfied that adequate evidence of safety, quality and efficacy has been presented, a marketing authorization typically will be granted.

Once regulatory approval is obtained for an indication, we intend to apply to the WHO to have the approved drug listed for such indication on the WHO's Essential Medicines List. The WHO generally accepts NDA approvals for the Essential Medicines List from drug regulatory agencies in the United States, UK, European Union and Japan as well as other countries with established regulatory agencies. In most cases, inclusion on the list is the primary requirement to selling drugs in the countries where we intend to sell DB289 to treat African sleeping sickness and other tropical diseases. We believe we will then be able to sell our products while continuing to perform post-approval studies as and if required.

In the United States, the FDA regulates drug products under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FFDCA, and its implementing regulations. The process required by the FDA before our product candidates may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of extensive preclinical laboratory tests, preclinical animal studies and formulation studies, all performed in accordance with FDA's good laboratory practice, or GLP, regulations;

- submission to the FDA of an investigational new drug, or IND, application which, must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;

- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the drug candidate for each proposed indication;

- submission to the FDA of a new drug application, or NDA;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA preapproval inspection of the manufacturing facilities at which the drug is produced to assess compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practice, or cGMP, regulations; and
- FDA review and approval of the NDA prior to any commercial marketing, sale or shipment of the drug.

The testing and approval process requires substantial time, effort and financial resources, and we cannot be certain that any approvals for our drug candidates will be granted on a timely basis, or at all.

Preclinical tests include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry, formulation and stability, as well as studies to evaluate toxicity in animals. The results of preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information and analytical data, are submitted as part of an IND application to the FDA. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA, within the 30 day time period, raises concerns or questions about the conduct of the clinical trial, including concerns that human research subjects will be exposed to unreasonable health risks. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. Our submission of an IND may not result in FDA authorization to commence a clinical trial. A separate submission to an existing IND must also be made for each successive clinical trial conducted during drug development, and the FDA must grant permission before each clinical trial can begin. Further, an independent institutional review board, or IRB, for each medical center proposing to conduct the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial before it commences at that center, and the IRB must monitor the study until completed. The FDA, the IRB, or the sponsor may suspend a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Clinical testing also must satisfy extensive Good Clinical Practice, or GCP, regulations, including regulations governing informed consent.

Clinical Trials. For purposes of NDA submission and approval, human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases, which may overlap:

- Phase I: Studies are initially conducted in a limited population to test the drug candidate for safety, dose tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution and excretion in healthy humans or, on occasion, in patients, such as AIDS or cancer patients.
- Phase II: Studies are generally conducted in a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to determine the potential efficacy of the drug for specific targeted indications and to determine dose tolerance and optimal dosage.

Multiple Phase II clinical trials may be conducted by the sponsor to obtain information prior to beginning larger and more expensive Phase III clinical trials. In some cases, a sponsor may decide to run what is referred to as a "Phase IIb" evaluation, which is a

second, confirmatory Phase II trial that could, if positive and accepted by the FDA, serve as a pivotal trial in the approval of a drug candidate.

- Phase III: These are commonly referred to as pivotal studies (however, as noted above in certain circumstances, Phase II trials can serve as pivotal). When Phase II evaluations demonstrate that a dose range of the drug has a therapeutic effect and an acceptable safety profile, Phase III trials are undertaken in large patient populations to further evaluate dosage, to provide substantial evidence of clinical efficacy and to further test for safety in an expanded and diverse patient population at multiple, geographically-dispersed clinical trial sites.

- Phase IV: In some cases, FDA may condition approval of an NDA for a drug candidate on the sponsor's agreement to conduct additional clinical trials to further assess the drug's safety and effectiveness after NDA approval. Such post approval trials are typically referred to as Phase IV studies.

New Drug Application. The results of drug development, preclinical studies and clinical trials are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA. The NDA also must contain extensive manufacturing information. Once the submission has been accepted for filing, by law the FDA has 180 days to review the application and respond to the applicant. The review process is often significantly extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification. The FDA may refer the NDA to an advisory committee for review, evaluation and recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it generally follows them. The FDA may deny approval of an NDA if the applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied, or it may require additional clinical data and/or an additional pivotal Phase III clinical trial. Even if such data are submitted, the FDA may ultimately decide that the NDA does not satisfy the criteria for approval. Data from clinical trials are not always conclusive and FDA may interpret data differently than we or our collaborators interpret the data. Once issued, the FDA may withdraw product approval if ongoing regulatory requirements are not met or if safety problems occur after the drug reaches the market. In addition, the FDA may require testing, including Phase IV studies, and surveillance programs to monitor the effect of approved products which have been commercialized, and the FDA has the power to prevent or limit further marketing of a drug based on the results of these postmarketing programs. Drugs may be marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. Further, if there are any modifications to the drug, including changes in indications, labeling, or manufacturing processes or facilities, we may be required to submit and obtain FDA approval of a new NDA or NDA supplement, which may require us to develop additional data or conduct additional preclinical studies and clinical trials.

Fast-track Designation. FDA's fast-track program is intended to facilitate the development and to expedite the review of drugs that are intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition which demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the condition. Under the fast-track program, the sponsor of a new drug may request the FDA to

designate the drug for a specific indication as a fast-track drug concurrent with or after the IND is filed for the product candidate. The FDA must determine if the drug qualifies for fast-track designation within 60 days of receipt of the sponsor's request.

If fast-track designation is obtained, the FDA may initiate review of sections of an NDA before the application is complete. This rolling review is available if the applicant provides, and the FDA approves, a schedule for the submission of the remaining information and the applicant pays applicable user fees. However, the time period specified in the Prescription Drug User Fees Act, which governs the time period goals the FDA has committed to reviewing an application, does not begin until the complete application is submitted. Additionally, the fast-track designation may be withdrawn by the FDA if the FDA believes that the designation is no longer supported by data emerging in the clinical trial process.

In some cases, a fast-track designated drug may also qualify for one or more of the following programs:

- Priority Review. Under FDA policies, a drug is eligible for priority review, or review within a sixth month time frame from the time a complete NDA is accepted for filing, if the product provides a significant improvement compared to marketed products in the treatment, diagnosis, or prevention of a disease. A fast-track designated drug would ordinarily meet the FDA's criteria for priority review. We cannot guarantee any of our products will receive a priority review designation, or if a priority designation is received, that review or approval will be faster than conventional FDA procedures, or that FDA will ultimately grant product approval.

- Accelerated Approval. Under the FDA's accelerated approval regulations, the FDA is authorized to approve drugs that have been studied for their safety and effectiveness in treating serious or life-threatening illnesses and that provide meaningful therapeutic benefit to patients over existing treatments based upon either a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on the basis of an effect on a clinical endpoint other than patient survival. In clinical trials, surrogate endpoints are alternative measurements of the symptoms of a disease or condition that are substituted for measurements of observable clinical symptoms. A drug approved on this basis is generally subject to rigorous postmarket compliance requirements, including the completion of Phase IV or post-approval studies to validate the surrogate endpoint or to confirm the effect on the clinical endpoint. Failure to conduct required post-approval studies, or to validate a surrogate endpoint or confirm a clinical benefit during post-marketing studies, will allow the FDA to withdraw the drug from the market on an expedited basis. All promotional materials for drugs approved under accelerated regulations are subject to prior review by the FDA.

When appropriate, we and our collaborators intend to seek fast-track designation and/or accelerated approval for our drug candidates, including DB289. On April 23, 2004, the FDA designated DB289 for the treatment of African sleeping sickness as a fast-track product. We cannot predict whether any of our other drug candidates or proposed indications will obtain a fast-track and/or accelerated approval designation, or, if obtained, the ultimate impact, if any, of

the fast-track or the accelerated approval process on the timing or likelihood of FDA approval of any of our proposed products.

Satisfaction of FDA regulations and requirements or similar requirements of state, local and foreign regulatory agencies typically takes several years and the actual time required may vary substantially based upon the type, complexity and novelty of the drug or disease. Government regulation may delay or prevent marketing of drug candidates for a considerable period of time and impose costly procedures upon our activities. The FDA or any other regulatory agency may not grant approvals for new indications for our drug candidates on a timely basis, if at all. Even if a drug candidate receives regulatory approval, the approval may be significantly limited to specific disease states, patient populations and dosages. Further, even after regulatory approval is obtained, later discovery of previously unknown problems with a drug may result in restrictions on the drug or even complete withdrawal of the drug from the market. Delays in obtaining, or failures to obtain, regulatory approvals for any of our drug candidates would harm our business. In addition, we cannot predict what adverse governmental regulations may arise from future U.S. or foreign governmental action.

Other Regulatory Requirements. Any drugs manufactured or distributed by us or our collaborators pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to continuing regulation by the FDA, including recordkeeping requirements and reporting of adverse experiences associated with the drug. Drug manufacturers and their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with ongoing regulatory requirements, including cGMPs, which impose certain procedural and documentation requirements upon us and our third-party manufacturers. Failure to comply with the statutory and regulatory requirements can subject a manufacturer to legal or regulatory action, such as Warning Letters, suspension of manufacturing, seizure of drug, injunctive action or possible civil penalties. We cannot be certain that we or our present or future third-party manufacturers or suppliers will be able to comply with the cGMP regulations and other ongoing FDA regulatory requirements. If our present or future third party manufacturers or suppliers are not able to comply with these requirements, the FDA may halt our clinical trials, require us to recall a drug from distribution, or withdraw approval of the NDA for that drug.

The FDA closely regulates the post-approval marketing and promotion of drugs, including standards and regulations for direct-to-consumer advertising, off-label promotion, industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities and promotional activities involving the Internet. A company can make only those claims relating to safety and efficacy that are approved by the FDA. Failure to comply with these requirements can result in adverse publicity, Warning Letters, corrective advertising and potential civil and criminal penalties. Physicians may prescribe legally available drugs for uses that are not described in the drug's labeling and that differ from those tested by us and approved by the FDA. Such off-label uses are common across medical specialties. Physicians may believe that such off-label uses are the best treatment for many patients in varied circumstances. The FDA does not regulate the behavior of physicians in their choice of treatments. The FDA does, however, impose stringent restrictions on manufacturers' communications regarding off-label use.

Exports From the United States. The FDA regulates the export of unapproved drug products for use outside of the United States under the FFDCA and its implementing regulations. The level of regulatory scrutiny the FDA applies to exports of unapproved drugs depends on a number of factors, including, among others, the country to which the investigational drug product is exported, whether that country has approved the drug for commercial sale within that jurisdiction, whether the exported drug is intended for use in a clinical trial or is intended to be sold commercially, and, if the drug is to be used in clinical testing, whether the manufacturer has obtained an IND from the FDA to conduct the clinical trial. Depending on the applicability of these factors, a manufacturer may be required to request and obtain authorization from the FDA prior to exporting an unapproved drug. We have requested and obtained several authorizations from FDA to export quantities of DB289 candidate for use in clinical trials abroad.

J. Competition

Competition in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries is intense. Factors such as scientific and technological developments, the procurement of patents, timely governmental approval for testing, manufacturing and marketing, availability of funds, the ability to commercialize product candidates in an expedient fashion and the ability to obtain governmental approval for testing, manufacturing and marketing play a significant role in determining our ability to effectively compete. Furthermore, our industry is subject to rapidly evolving technology that could result in the obsolescence of any product candidates prior to profitability.

Our competitors may have substantially greater financial, technical and human resources than we have and may be better equipped to develop, manufacture and market products. Many of our competitors have concentrated their efforts in the development of human therapeutics and developed or acquired internal biotechnology capabilities. We have utilized the Scientific Consortium as our research and development arm. In addition, many of these companies have extensive experience in pre-clinical testing and human clinical trials and in obtaining regulatory approvals. Our competitors may succeed in obtaining approval for products more rapidly than us and in developing and commercializing products that are safer and more effective than those that we propose to develop. Competitors, as well as academic institutions, governmental agencies and private research organizations, also compete with us in acquiring rights to products or technologies from universities, and recruiting and retaining highly qualified scientific personnel and consultants. The timing of market introduction of our potential products or of competitors' products will be an important competitive factor. Accordingly, the relative speed with which we can develop products, complete pre-clinical testing, human clinical trials and regulatory approval processes and supply commercial quantities to market will influence our ability to bring a product to market.

Our competition will be determined in part by the potential indications for which our products are developed and ultimately approved by regulatory authorities. We rely on our collaborations with the Scientific Consortium members and other joint venture partners to enhance our competitive edge by providing manufacturing, testing and

commercialization support. Currently, DB289 is in clinical trials to treat African sleeping sickness, PCP, and malaria. Other drugs moving forward in our pipeline address markets for new drugs for use in

treating fungal, TB, and diabetic diseases. The following table lists major competitors and their drugs by disease:

Malaria	PCP	African sleeping sickness	Antifungals	
o Quinine (Watson Pharma.)	o Bactrim (Hoffman LaRoche)	o Pentamidine (Aventis)	o Fluconazole (Pfizer)	
o Chloroquine (Sanofi-Synthelabo Inc.)	o Pentamidine (Aventis)	o Melarsoprol (Aventis)	o Itraconazole o Ketoconazole o Miconazole (Johnson & Johnson)	o
o Mefloquine (Hoffman LaRoche)		o Eflornithine (Aventis)	o Terbinafine (Novartis)	o
o Amodiaquine (Pfizer)		o Suramin (Bayer)	o Caspofungin (Merck)	o
			o Amphotericin B lipid complex (Fujisawa)	

We are developing products to treat infectious diseases and metabolic disorders. Our drug development program closest to commercialization, a treatment for African sleeping sickness, has been funded in large part by a grant to a scientific consortium lead by UNC from The Gates Foundation. The Gates Foundation has chosen to support the African sleeping sickness program because there currently exists no effective treatment for the disease. We believe The Gates Foundation has financed this project because the likelihood that a major pharmaceutical company would develop a treatment for the disease is small because treatments for diseases that affect economically-challenged populations, without charitable assistance, are less profitable than treatments for diseases that affect more developed nations. Our efforts to develop aromatic dicationic prodrugs for treatment of African sleeping sickness contributes greatly to validating and advancing our technology platform and establishing pharmacological safety and dosage criteria for future compounds aimed at more

mainstream markets.

We have listed in the table above, where applicable, current treatments and the names of the manufacturers of those products used to treat disease for which we are developing product candidates, however, each of the products listed has limitations in terms of effectiveness to treat the disease, toxicity, severity of side-effects, and/or difficulty of delivery (for example,

pentamidine must be administered either intravenously or by inhalation. We therefore believe that competition for our product candidates for certain indications has yet to be developed or approved.

EMPLOYEES

We currently have 13 employees, five of whom hold advanced degrees. Six work in support of clinical trials, research and development and regulatory compliance and the other seven work in general and administrative capacities which includes business development, investor relations, finance, legal and administration. Through our agreement with the Scientific Consortium, approximately 55 scientists are engaged in the research and development of the dications. We expect to add new employees in our regulatory and clinical development departments as our programs advance.

RISK FACTORS

There is no assurance that we will successfully develop a commercially viable product; our most advanced product candidate is in Phase II human clinical trials.

We are at an early stage of human clinical trials, and in some cases pre-clinical, development activities required for drug approval and commercialization. Since our formation in October 1984, we have engaged in research and development programs, expanding our network of scientists and scientific advisors, licensing technology agreements and advancing the commercialization of the dication technology platform. We have generated no revenue from product sales, do not have any products currently available for sale, and none are expected to be commercially available for sale until after March 31, 2005, if at all. There can be no assurance that the research we fund and manage will lead to commercially viable products. Our most advanced programs are in the Phase II human clinical testing stage using our first compound DB289 for several indications including trypanosomiasis (African sleeping sickness), PCP pneumonia, and malaria and must undergo substantial additional regulatory review prior to commercialization.

We have a history of losses and an accumulated deficit; our future profitability is uncertain.

We have experienced significant operating losses since our inception and we expect to incur additional operating losses as we continue research and development, clinical trial and commercialization efforts. As of March 31, 2004, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately $58,539,000. Losses from operations were approximately $4,693,000 and $12,866,000, for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2003 and March 31, 2004, respectively.

We will need substantial additional funds in future years to continue our research and development; if financing is not available, we may be required to reduce spending for our research programs, cease operations or pursue other financing alternatives.

Our operations to date have consumed substantial amounts of cash. Negative cash flow from operations is expected to continue in the foreseeable future. Without substantial additional financing, we may be required to reduce some or all of our research programs or cease

operations. Our cash requirements may vary materially from those now planned because of results of research and development, results of pre-clinical and clinical testing, responses to our grant requests, relationships with strategic partners, changes in the focus and direction of our research and development programs, delays in the enrollment and completion of our clinical trials, competitive and technological advances, the FDA and foreign regulatory approval processes and other factors. In any of these circumstances, we may require substantially more funds than we currently have available or currently intend to raise to continue our business. We may seek to satisfy future funding requirements through public or private offerings of equity securities, by collaborative or other arrangements with pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies, issuance of debt or from other sources. Additional financing may not be available when needed or may not be available on acceptable terms. If adequate financing is not available, we may not be able to continue as a going concern or may be required to delay, scale back or eliminate certain research and development programs, relinquish rights to certain technologies or product candidates, forego desired opportunities or license third parties to commercialize our products or technologies that we would otherwise seek to develop internally. To the extent we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities, ownership dilution to existing stockholders will result.

We receive funding primarily from technology licensing, grants, research and development programs and from sales of our equity securities. To date we have directed most of such funds not used for general and administrative overhead toward our research and development and commercialization programs (including preparation of submissions to regulatory agencies for product licensing). Until one or more of our product candidates is approved for sale, our funding is limited to funds received from testing and research agreements, licensing of our technology and potential fees associated with interim leasing of our properties while we develop them for product manufacture.

We do not have employment contracts with any employees other than our CEO, T. Stephen Thompson.

We have an employment agreement with our CEO, T. Stephen Thompson that renews annually in April of each year unless 30 day prior notice of non-renewal is given by either party to the other. Mr. Thompson renewed his employment with us this year and has not expressed any indication that he desires to leave our employ or retire. All of our other employees are "at will" and may leave at any time, however, none have as of this date, expressed any intention to do so. We do not have "key-man" life insurance policies on any of our executives, including Mr. Thompson.

Most of our business' financial aspects, including investor relations, intellectual property control and corporate governance, are under the direct supervision of Cecilia Chan and Gary Parks. Together with Mr. Thompson, Ms. Chan and Mr. Parks hold institutional knowledge and business savvy that they

utilize to assist us to forge new relationships and exploit new business opportunities without diminishing or undermining existing programs and obligations. Neither Ms. Chan nor Mr. Parks have employment contracts with us, however, neither has indicated any intention to retire or leave our employ.

Some of our proprietary intellectual property is developed by scientists that are not employed by us.

Our business depends to a significant degree on the continuing contributions of our key management, scientific and technical personnel, as well as on the continued discoveries of scientists, researchers and specialists at The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Georgia State, Duke University and Auburn University (collectively, the "Scientific Consortium") and other research groups that assist in the development of our product candidates. Substantial amounts of our proprietary intellectual property is developed by scientists who are employed by the universities that comprise the Scientific Consortium and other research groups. We do not have control over, knowledge of, or access to those employment arrangements. We have not been advised by any of the key members of our company, the scientific research groups or of the Scientific Consortium of their intention to leave their employ or the program.

There can be no assurance that the loss of certain members of management or the scientists, researchers and technicians from the Scientific Consortium universities would not materially adversely affect our business.

Additional research grants needed to fund our operations may not be available or, if available, not on terms acceptable to us.

We have funded our product development and operations as of March 31, 2004 through a combination of sales of equity instruments and revenue generated from research agreements and grants. As of March 31, 2004, our accumulated deficit was approximately $58,539,000 of which approximately $11,259,000 was funded either directly or indirectly with grant funds and payments from research and testing agreements.

In March 2001 we entered into a clinical research subcontract with UNC, funded by a $15.1 million grant from The Gates Foundation to UNC for the study of African sleeping sickness and leishmaniasis, under which UNC is to pay to us $9.8 million in installments over a period not to exceed five years subject to our achieving certain milestones. We entered into a second subcontract with UNC under which we are to receive over $2.4 million based on a separate $2.7 million grant from the Gates Foundation to UNC to accelerate the African sleeping sickness study.

In November 2003, we entered into a Testing Agreement with Medicines For Malaria Venture, a foundation established in Switzerland ("MMV") and UNC, pursuant to which we, with the support of MMV and UNC, are conducting a proof of concept study of DB289, including Phase II and Phase III human clinical trials, and will pursue drug development activities of DB289 alone, or in combination with other anti-malarial drugs, with the goal of obtaining marketing approval of a product for the treatment of malaria. Under the terms of the agreement, MMV has advanced to us $668,000 for human clinical trials and has committed to fund additional budgeted amounts, subject to attainment of certain milestones, for additional clinical trials and regulatory preparation and filing costs for the approval to market DB289 for treatment of malaria by at least one internationally accepted regulatory body and one malaria endemic country. We forecast such costs to be approximately $8.2 million over the next three years.

We will continue to apply for new grants to support continuing research and development of our dication platform technology and other product candidates. The process of obtaining grants is extremely competitive and there can be no assurance that any of our grant applications will be acted upon favorably. Some charitable organizations may request licenses to our proprietary information or may impose price restrictions on the products we develop with grant funds. We may not be able to negotiate terms that are acceptable to us with such organizations. In the event we are unable to raise sufficient funds to advance our product developments with grant funds we may seek to raise additional capital with the issuance of debt or equity securities. There can be no assurance that we will be able to place or sell debt or equity securities on terms acceptable to us and, if we sell equity, existing stockholders will suffer dilution (see Risk Factors, this section, entitled "Shares eligible for future sale may adversely affect our ability to sell equity securities," and "Our outstanding options and warrants may adversely affect our ability to consummate future equity financings due to the dilution potential to future investors").

None of our product candidates have been approved for sale by any regulatory agency; approval is required before we can sell drug products commercially.

All of our product candidates, including DB289 and DB075, require additional clinical testing, regulatory approval and development of marketing and distribution channels, all of which are expected to require substantial additional investment prior to commercialization. There can be no assurance that any of our product candidates will be successfully developed, prove to be safe and effective in human clinical trials, meet applicable regulatory standards, be approved by regulatory authorities, be capable of being produced in commercial quantities at acceptable costs, be eligible for third party reimbursement from governmental or private insurers, be successfully marketed or achieve market acceptance. If we are unable to commercialize our product candidates in a timely manner we may be required to seek additional funding, reduce or cancel some or all of our development programs, sell or license some of our proprietary information or cease operations.

There are substantial uncertainties related to clinical trials that may result in the extension, modification or termination of one or more of our programs.

In order to obtain required regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of our product candidates, we must demonstrate through human clinical trials that our product candidates are safe and effective for their intended uses. Prior to conducting human clinical trials we must obtain governmental approvals from the host nation, approval from the U.S. to export our product candidate to the test site and qualify a sufficient number of volunteer patients that meet our trial criteria. If we do not obtain required governmental consents or if we do not enroll a sufficient number of patients in a timely manner or at all, our trial expenses could increase, results may be delayed or the trial may be cancelled.

We may find, at any stage of our research and development, that product candidates that appeared promising in earlier clinical trials do not demonstrate safety or effectiveness in later clinical trials and therefore do not receive regulatory approvals. Despite the positive results of our pre-clinical testing and human clinical trials those results may not be predictive of the results of later clinical trials and large-scale testing.

Companies in the

pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in various stages of clinical trials, even after promising results had been obtained in early-stage human clinical trials.

Completion of human clinical trials may be delayed by many factors, including slower than anticipated patient enrollment, participant retention and follow up, difficulty in securing sufficient supplies of clinical trial materials or other adverse events occurring during clinical trials. For instance, once we obtain permission to run a human trial, there are strict criteria regulating who we can test. In the case of African sleeping sickness, we are subject to civil unrest in sub-Sahara Africa where local rebels could close clinics and dramatically reduce enrollment rates, and make it difficult to conduct trials. Political instability and the minimal infrastructure in the African countries where we conduct our trials may cause delays in enrollment and difficulty in the completion of trials. In another case, our PCP-trial could encounter difficulties in finding potential patients because our initial regimen requires patients to first fail other treatment programs in order to be eligible for our treatment.

Completion of testing, studies and trials may take several years, and the length of time varies substantially with the type, complexity, novelty and intended use of the product. Delays or rejections may be based upon many factors, including changes in regulatory policy during the period of product development. No assurance can be given that any of our development programs will be successfully completed, that any Investigational New Drug ("IND") application filed with the FDA (or any foreign equivalent filed with the appropriate foreign authorities) will become effective, that additional clinical trials will be allowed by the FDA or other regulatory authorities, or that clinical trials will commence as planned. There have been delays in our testing and development schedules due to the aforementioned conditions and funding and patient enrollment difficulties and there can be no assurance that our future testing and development schedules will be met.

We do not currently have pharmaceutical manufacturing capability, which could impair our ability to develop commercially viable products at reasonable costs.

Our ability to commercialize product candidates will depend in part upon our ability to have manufactured or develop manufacturing capability to manufacture our product candidates, either directly or through third parties, at a competitive cost and in accordance with FDA and other regulatory requirements. We currently lack facilities and personnel to manufacture our product candidates. There can be no assurance that we will be able to acquire such resources, either directly or through third parties, at reasonable costs, if we develop commercially viable products.

We have acquired a facility in which we intend to commence construction of a pharmaceutical manufacturing plant in the PRC with our subsidiary Immtech Hong Kong Limited. Operation of such a facility is subject to various governmental approvals, which may be difficult or impossible to obtain. There can be no guarantee that products manufactured at this facility will be accepted in all countries where we desire to sell our future products.

We are dependent on third-party relationships for critical aspects of our business; problems that develop in these relationships may increase costs and/or diminish our ability to develop our product candidates.

We use the expertise and resources of strategic partners and third parties in a number of key areas, including (i) research and development, (ii) pre-clinical and human clinical trials and (iii) manufacture of pharmaceutical drugs. We have licensing and exclusive commercialization rights to a dicationic pharmaceutical platform and are developing drugs intended for commercial use based on that platform. This strategy creates risks by placing critical aspects of our business in the hands of third parties, whom we may not be able to control. If these third parties do not perform in a timely and satisfactory manner, we may incur costs and delays as we seek alternate sources of such products and services, if available. Such costs and delays may have a material adverse effect on our business if the delays jeopardize our licensing arrangements by causing us to become non-compliant with certain license agreements.

We may seek additional third-party relationships in certain areas, particularly in clinical testing, marketing, manufacturing and other areas where pharmaceutical and biotechnology company collaborators will enable us to develop particular products or geographic markets that are otherwise beyond our current resources and/or capabilities. There is no assurance that we will be able to obtain any such collaboration or any other research and development, manufacturing or clinical trial arrangements. Our inability to obtain and maintain satisfactory relationships with third parties may have a material adverse effect on our business by slowing our ability to develop new products, requiring us to expand our internal capabilities, increasing our overhead and expenses, hampering future growth opportunities or causing us to delay or terminate affected programs.

We are uncertain about the ability to protect or obtain necessary patents and protect our proprietary information; our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates would be compromised without adequate intellectual property protection.

We have spent and continue to spend considerable funds to develop our product candidates and we are relying on the potential to exploit commercially without competition the results of our product development. Much of our intellectual property is licensed to us under various agreements including the Consortium Agreement. It is the primary responsibility of the discoverer to develop his, her or its invention confidentially, insure that the invention is unique, and to obtain patent protection. In most cases, our role is to reimburse patent related costs after we decide to develop any such invention. We therefore rely on the inventors to insure that technology licensed to us is adequately protected. Without adequate protection for our intellectual property we believe our ability to realize profits on our future commercialized product would be diminished. Without protection, competitors might be able to copy our work and compete with our products without having invested in the development.

There can be no assurance that any particular patent will be granted or that issued patents will provide us, directly or through licenses, with the intellectual property protection contemplated. Patents and licenses of patents can be challenged, invalidated or circumvented. It is also possible that competitors will develop similar products simultaneously. Our breach of any license agreement or the failure to obtain a license to any technology or process which may

be required to develop or commercialize one or more of our product candidates may have a material adverse effect on our business including the need for additional capital to develop alternate technology, the potential that competitors may gain unfair advantage and lessen our expectation of potential future revenues.

The pharmaceutical and biotechnology fields are characterized by a large number of patent filings, and a substantial number of patents have already been issued to other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. Third parties may have filed applications for, or may have been issued, certain patents and may obtain additional patents and proprietary rights related to products or processes competitive with or similar to those that we are attempting to develop and commercialize. We may not be aware of all of the patents potentially adverse to our interests that may have been issued to others. No assurance can be given that patents do not exist, have not been filed or could not be filed or issued, which contain claims relating to or competitive with our technology, product candidates, product uses or processes. If patents have been or are issued to others containing preclusive or conflicting claims, then we may be required to obtain licenses to one or more of such patents or to develop or obtain alternative technology. There can be no assurance that the licenses or alternative technology that might be required for such alternative processes or products would be available on commercially acceptable terms, or at all.

Because of the substantial length of time and expense associated with bringing new drug products to market through the development and regulatory approval process, the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries place considerable importance on patent and trade secret protection for new technologies, products and processes. Since patent applications in the United States are confidential until patents are issued and since publication of discoveries in the scientific or patent literature often lag behind actual discoveries, we cannot be certain that we (or our licensors) were the first to make the inventions covered by pending patent applications or that we (or our licensors) were the first to file patent applications for such inventions. The patent positions of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions and, therefore, the breadth of claims allowed in pharmaceutical and biotechnology patents, or their enforceability, cannot be predicted. There can be no assurance that any patents under pending patent applications or any further patent applications will be issued. Furthermore, there can be no assurance that the scope of any patent protection will exclude competitors or provide us competitive advantages, that any of our (or our licensors') patents that have been issued or may be issued will be held valid if subsequently challenged, or that others, including competitors or current or former employers of our employees, advisors and consultants, will not claim rights in, or ownership to, our (or our licensors') patents and other proprietary rights. There can be no assurance that others will not independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information or otherwise obtain access to our proprietary information, or that others may not be issued patents that may require us to obtain a license for, and pay significant fees or royalties for, such proprietary information.

We rely on technology developed by others and shared with collaborators to develop our product candidates which puts our proprietary information at risk of unauthorized disclosure.

We rely on trade secrets, know-how and technological advancement to maintain our competitive position. Although we use confidentiality agreements and employee proprietary information and invention assignment agreements to protect our trade secrets and other unpatented know-how, these agreements may be breached by the other party thereto or may otherwise be of limited effectiveness or enforceability.

We are licensed to commercialize technology from a dication platform developed by a Scientific Consortium, comprised primarily of scientists employed by universities in an academic setting. The academic world is improved by the sharing of information. As a business, however, the sharing of information whether through publication of research, academic lectures or general intellectual discourse among contemporaries is not conducive to protection of proprietary information. Our proprietary information may fall into the possession of unintended parties without our knowledge through customary academic information sharing.

At times we may enter into confidentiality agreements with other companies, allowing them to test our technology for potential future licensing, in return for milestone and royalty payments should any discoveries result from the use of our proprietary information. We cannot be assured that such parties will honor these confidentiality agreements subjecting our intellectual property to unintended disclosure.

The pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have experienced extensive litigation regarding patent and other intellectual property rights. We could incur substantial costs in defending suits that may be brought against us (or our licensors) claiming infringement of the rights of others or in asserting our (or our licensors') patent rights in a suit against another party. We may also be required to participate in interference proceedings declared by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office or similar foreign agency for the purpose of determining the priority of inventions in connection with our (or our licensors') patent applications.

Adverse determinations in litigation or interference proceedings could require us to seek licenses (which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms) or subject us to significant liabilities to third parties, and could therefore have a material adverse effect on our business by increasing our expenses and having an adverse effect on our business. Even if we prevail in an interference proceeding or a lawsuit, substantial resources, including the time and attention of our officers, would be required.

Confidentiality agreements may not adequately protect our intellectual property which could result in unauthorized disclosure or use of our proprietary information.

We require our employees, consultants and third-parties with whom we share proprietary information to execute confidentiality agreements upon the commencement of their relationship with us. The agreements generally provide that trade secrets and all inventions conceived by the individual and all confidential information developed or made known to the individual during the term of the relationship will be our exclusive property and will be kept

confidential and not disclosed to third parties except in specified circumstances. There can be no assurance, however, that these agreements will provide meaningful protection for our proprietary information in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of such information. If our unpatented

proprietary information is publicly disclosed before we have been granted patent protection, our competitors could be unjustly enriched and we could lose the ability to profitably develop products from such information.

Our industry has significant competition; our product candidates may become obsolete prior to commercialization due to alternative technologies thereby rendering our development efforts obsolete or non-competitive.

The pharmaceutical and biotechnology fields are characterized by extensive research efforts and rapid technological progress. Competition from other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies and research and academic institutions is intense and other companies are engaged in research and product development for treatment of the same diseases that we target. New developments in pharmaceutical and biotechnology fields are expected to continue at a rapid pace in both industry and academia. There can be no assurance that research and discoveries by others will not render some or all of our programs or products non-competitive or obsolete.

We are aware of other companies and institutions dedicated to the development of therapeutics similar to those we are developing, including Aventis Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Hoffman-LaRoche Ltd., Sanofi-Synthelabo Inc., Pfizer Inc., and Bayer Corporation. Many of our existing or potential competitors have substantially greater financial and technical resources than we do and therefore may be in a better position to develop, manufacture and market pharmaceutical products. Many of these competitors are also more experienced performing pre-clinical testing and human clinical trials and obtaining regulatory approvals. The current or future existence of competitive products may also adversely affect the marketability of our product candidates.

In the event some or all of our programs are rendered non-competitive or obsolete, we do not currently have alternative strategies to develop new product lines or financial resources to pursue such a course of action.

There is no assurance that we will receive FDA or corollary foreign approval for any of our product candidates for any indication; we are subject to government regulation for the commercialization of our product candidates.

We have not made application to the FDA or any other regulatory agency to sell commercially or label any of our product candidates. We or our test collaborators have received licenses from the FDA to export DB289 for testing purposes and have been approved to conduct human clinical trials for various indications in each of the Democratic Republic of Congo, Angola, Thailand and Peru.

All new pharmaceutical drugs, including our product candidates, are subject to extensive and rigorous regulation by the federal government, principally the FDA under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act ("FDCA") and other laws and by state, local and foreign

governments. Such regulations govern, among other things, the development, testing, manufacture, labeling, storage, pre-market clearance or approval, advertising, promotion, sale and distribution of pharmaceutical drugs. If drug products are marketed abroad, they are subject to extensive regulation by foreign governments. Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements may subject us to administrative or judicially imposed sanctions such as civil penalties, criminal prosecution, injunctions, product seizure or detention,

product recalls, total or partial suspension of production and FDA refusal to approve pending applications.

Each of our product candidates must be approved for each indication for which we believe it to be viable. We have not yet determined from which regulatory bodies we will seek approval for our product candidates or indications for which approval will be sought. Once determined, the approval process is subject to those agencies' policies and acceptance of those agencies' approvals, if obtained, in the countries where we intend to market our product candidates.

We have not received regulatory approval in the United States or any foreign jurisdiction for the commercial sale of any of our product candidates.

On April 23, 2004 the FDA granted fast-track designation for DB289, our first oral drug, for treatment of African sleeping sickness (trypanosomiasis). Fast-track designation means, among other things, that the FDA may accept initial late-stage data from us rather than waiting for the entire Phase III clinical trial data to be submitted together for consideration of approval to market the drug, however, there is no guarantee that fast-track designation will result in faster product development or licensing approval or that our product candidates will be approved at all.

The process of obtaining FDA or other required regulatory approvals, including foreign approvals, often takes many years and varies substantially based upon the type, complexity and novelty of the products involved and the indications being studied. Furthermore, the approval process is extremely expensive and uncertain. There can be no assurance that our product candidates will be approved for commercial sale in the United States by the FDA or regulatory agencies in foreign countries. The regulatory review process can take many years and we will need to raise additional funds to complete the regulatory review process for our current product candidates. The failure to receive FDA or other governmental approval would have a material adverse effect on our business by precluding us from marketing and selling such products and negatively impacting our ability to generate future revenues. Even if regulatory approval of a product is granted, there can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain the labeling claims (a labeling claim is a product's description and its FDA permitted uses) necessary or desirable for the promotion of such product. FDA regulations prohibit the marketing or promotion of a drug for unapproved indications. Furthermore, regulatory marketing approval may entail ongoing requirements for post-marketing studies if regulatory approval is obtained; we will also be subject to ongoing FDA obligations and continued regulatory review. In particular, we, or our third party manufacturers, will be required to adhere to Good Manufacturing Practices ("GMP"), which require us (or our third party manufacturers) to manufacture products and maintain records in a prescribed manner with respect to manufacturing, testing and quality control. Further, we (or our third party manufacturers) must pass a manufacturing facilities pre-approval inspection by the FDA or corollary agency before

obtaining marketing approval. Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements may result in penalties, such as restrictions on a product's marketing or withdrawal of the product from the market. In addition, identification of certain side-effects after a drug is on the market or the occurrence of manufacturing problems could cause subsequent withdrawal of approval, reformulation of the drug, additional pre-clinical testing or clinical

trials and changes in labeling of the product.

Prior to the submission of an application for FDA approval, our pharmaceutical drugs undergo rigorous pre-clinical and clinical testing, which may take several years and the expenditure of substantial financial and other resources. Before commencing clinical trials in humans in the United States, we must submit to the FDA and receive clearance of an IND. There can be no assurance that submission of an IND for future clinical testing of any of our product candidates under development or other future product candidates would result in FDA permission to commence clinical trials or that we will be able to obtain the necessary approvals for future clinical testing in any foreign jurisdiction. Further, there can be no assurance that if such testing of product candidates under development is completed, any such drug compounds will be accepted for formal review by the FDA or any foreign regulatory body or approved by the FDA for marketing in the United States or by any such foreign regulatory bodies for marketing in foreign jurisdictions.

Our most advanced programs are developing products intended for sale in countries that may not have established pharmaceutical regulatory agencies.

Some of the intended markets for our treatment of African sleeping sickness and malaria are in countries without developed pharmaceutical regulatory agencies. We plan in such cases to try first to obtain regulatory approval from a recognized pharmaceutical regulatory agency such as the FDA or one or more European agencies and then to apply to the targeted country for recognition of the foreign approval. Because the countries where we intend to market treatments for African sleeping sickness and malaria are not obligated to accept foreign regulatory approvals and because those countries do not have standards of their own for us to rely upon, we may be required to provide additional documentation or complete additional testing prior to distributing our products in those countries.

There is uncertainty regarding the availability of health care reimbursement for purchasers of our anticipated products; health care reform may negatively impact the ability of prospective purchasers of our anticipated products to pay for such products.

Our ability to commercialize any of our product candidates will depend in part on the extent to which reimbursement for the costs of the resulting drug or biologic will be available from government health administration authorities, private health insurers, charities and others. Many of our product candidates, including treatments for trypanosomiasis, malaria and tuberculosis, would be in the greatest demand in developing nations, many of which do not maintain comprehensive health care systems with the financial resources to pay for such drugs. We do not know to what extent governments, private charities, international organizations and others would contribute toward bringing newly developed drugs to developing nations. Even among drugs sold in developed countries, significant uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of newly approved health care products. There can be no assurance of the availability of

third-party insurance reimbursement coverage enabling us to establish and maintain price levels sufficient for realization of a profit on our investment in developing pharmaceutical drugs and biologics. Government and other

third-party payers are increasingly attempting to contain health care costs by limiting both coverage and the level of reimbursement for new drug or biologic products approved for marketing by the FDA and by refusing, in some cases, to provide any coverage for uses of approved products for disease indications for which the FDA has not granted marketing approval. If adequate coverage and reimbursement levels are not provided by government and third-party payers for uses of our anticipated products, the market acceptance of these products would be adversely affected.

Health care reform proposals are continually introduced in the United States Congress and in various state legislatures and there is no guarantee that such proposals will not be introduced in the future. We cannot predict when any proposed reforms will be implemented, if ever, or the effect of any implemented reforms on our business. Implemented reforms may have a material adverse effect on our business by reducing or eliminating the availability of third-party reimbursement for our anticipated products or by limiting price levels at which we are able to sell such products. If reimbursement is not available for our products, health care providers may prescribe alternative remedies if available. Patients, if they cannot afford our products, may do without. In addition, if we are able to commercialize products in overseas markets, then our ability to achieve success in such markets may depend, in part, on the health care financing and reimbursement policies of such countries. We cannot predict changes in health care systems in foreign countries, and therefore, do not know the effects on our business of possible changes.

Shares eligible for future sale may adversely affect our ability to sell equity securities.

Sales of our common stock (including the issuance of shares upon conversion of preferred stock) in the public market could materially and adversely affect the market price of shares because prior sales have been executed at or below our current market price. We have outstanding four series of preferred stock that convert to common stock at prices equivalent to $4.42, $4.00, $4.42 and $9.00, respectively, for our series A, series B, series C and series D convertible preferred stock. Our obligation to convert the preferred stock upon demand by the holders may depress the price of our common stock and also make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities or equity-related securities in the future at a time and price that we deem appropriate.

As of June 4, 2004, we had 9,905,324 shares of common stock outstanding, plus (1) 80,400 shares of series A convertible preferred stock, convertible into approximately 454,750 shares of common stock at the conversion rate of 1:5.656, (2) 19,925 shares of series B Convertible Preferred stock convertible into approximately 124,531 shares of common stock at the conversion rate of 1:6.25, (3) 67,252 shares of series C convertible preferred stock convertible into approximately 380,384 shares of common stock at the conversion rate of 1:5.656, (4) 200,000 shares of series D convertible preferred stock convertible into approximately 555,540 shares of common stock at the conversion rate of 1:2.778, (5) 964,057 options to purchase shares of common stock with a weighted-average exercise price of $8.91 per share and (6) 2,885,312 warrants to purchase shares of common stock with a weighted-average exercise price of $7.42 Of the shares outstanding, 7,297,511 shares of common stock are freely

tradable without restriction. All of the remaining 2,607,813 shares are restricted from resale, except pursuant to certain exceptions under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

Our outstanding options and warrants may adversely affect our ability to consummate future equity financings due to the dilution potential to future investors.

We have outstanding options and warrants for the purchase of shares of our common stock with exercise prices currently below market which may adversely affect our ability to consummate future equity financings. The holders of such warrants and options may exercise them at a time when we would otherwise be able to obtain additional equity capital on more favorable terms. To the extent any such options and warrants are exercised, the value of our outstanding shares of our common stock will be diluted.

As of June 4, 2004, we have outstanding vested options to purchase 654,508 shares of common stock at a weighted-average exercise price of $7.24 and vested warrants to purchase 2,875,312 shares of common stock with a weighted-average price of $7.44.

Due to the number of shares of common stock we are obligated to sell pursuant to outstanding options and warrants described above, potential investors may not purchase our future equity offerings at market price because of the potential dilution such investors may suffer as a result of the exercise of the outstanding options and warrants.

The market price of our common stock has experienced significant volatility.

The securities markets from time to time experience significant price and volume fluctuations unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. In addition, the market prices of the common stock of many publicly traded pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies have been and can be expected to be especially volatile. Our common stock price in the 52-week period ended June 10, 2004 had a low of $5.35 and high of $32.51. Announcements of technological innovations or new products by us or our competitors, developments or disputes concerning patents or proprietary rights, publicity regarding actual or potential clinical trial results relating to products under development by us or our competitors, regulatory developments in both the United States and foreign countries, delays in our testing and development schedules, public concern as to the safety of pharmaceutical drugs and economic and other external factors, as well as period-to-period fluctuations in our financial results, may have a significant impact on the market price of our common stock. The realization of any of the risks described in these "Risk Factors" may have a significant adverse impact on such market prices.

We routinely pay vendors in stock as consideration for their services; this may result in shareholder dilution, additional costs and difficulty retaining certain vendors.

In order for us to preserve our cash resources, we often pay vendors in shares, warrants or options to purchase shares of our common stock rather than cash. Payments for services in stock may materially and adversely affect our shareholders by diluting the value of outstanding shares of our common stock. In addition, in situations where we have agreed to register the shares issued to a vendor, this will generally cause us to incur additional expenses

associated with such registration. Paying vendors in shares, warrants or options to purchase shares of common stock may also limit our ability to contract with

the vendor of our choice should that vendor decline payment in stock.

We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock. Until such time as we pay cash dividends our stockholders must rely on increases in our stock price for appreciation.

We have never declared or paid dividends on our common stock. We intend to retain future earnings to develop and commercialize our products and therefor we do not intend to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Until such time as we determine to pay cash dividends on our common stock, our stockholders must rely on increases in our common stock's market price for appreciation.

If we do not effectively manage our growth, our resources, systems and controls may be strained and our operating results may suffer.

We have recently added to our workforce and we plan to continue to increase the size of our workforce and scope of our operations as we continue our drug development programs and clinical trials, develop our manufacturing facility in the PRC, and move towards commercialization of our products. This growth of our operations will place a significant strain on our management personnel, systems and resources. We may need to implement new and upgraded operational and financial systems, procedures and controls, including the improvement of our accounting and other internal management systems. These endeavors will require substantial management effort and skill, and we may require additional personnel and internal processes to manage these efforts. If we are unable to effectively manage our expanding operations, our revenue and operating results could be materially and adversely affected.

Our continuing obligations as a public company under the changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure, including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and related regulations, will increase our expenses and administrative burden.

As a public company, we incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses. Changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure, including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and related regulations implemented by the Securities and Exchange Commission and the National Association of Securities Dealers, are creating uncertainty for public companies, increasing legal and financial compliance costs and making some activities more time consuming. These laws, regulations and standards are subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices. We intend to invest resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment may result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management's time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. If our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us and our business may be harmed.

There are limitations on the liability of our directors, and we may have to indemnify our officers and directors in certain instances.

Our certificate of incorporation limits, to the maximum extent permitted under Delaware law, the personal liability of our directors for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors. Our bylaws provide that we will indemnify our officers and directors and may indemnify our

employees and other agents to the fullest extent permitted by law. We have entered into indemnification agreements with our officers and directors containing provisions that are in some respects broader than the specific indemnification provisions under Delaware law. The indemnification agreements may require us, among other things, to indemnify such officers and directors against certain liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors or officers (other than liabilities arising from willful misconduct of a culpable nature), to advance their expenses incurred as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified and to obtain directors' and officers' insurance. Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides that a corporation may indemnify a director, officer, employee or agent made or threatened to be made a party to an action by reason of the fact that he or she was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation or was serving at the request of the corporation, against expenses actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Delaware law does not permit a corporation to eliminate a director's duty of care and the provisions of our certificate of incorporation have no effect on the availability of equitable remedies, such as injunction or rescission, for a director's breach of the duty of care.

We believe that our limitation of director liability assists us to attract and retain qualified directors. However, in the event a director or the board commits an act that may legally be indemnified under Delaware law, we will be responsible to pay for such director(s) legal defense and potentially any damages resulting therefrom. Furthermore, the limitation on director liability may reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors, and may discourage or deter stockholders from instituting litigation against directors for breach of their fiduciary duties, even though such an action, if successful, might benefit us and our stockholders. Given the difficult environment and potential for incurring liabilities currently facing directors of publicly-held corporations, we believe that director indemnification is in our and our

stockholders best interests because it enhances our ability to retain highly qualified directors and reduce a possible deterrent to entrepreneurial decision-making.

Nevertheless, limitations of director liability may be viewed as limiting the rights of stockholders, and the broad scope of the indemnification provisions contained in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws could result in increased expenses. Our board of directors believes, however, that these provisions will provide a better balancing of the legal obligations of, and protections for, directors and will contribute positively to the quality and stability of our corporate governance. Our board of directors has concluded that the benefit to stockholders of improved corporate governance outweighs any possible adverse effects on stockholders of reducing the exposure of directors to liability and broadened indemnification rights.

Product liability exposure may expose us to significant liability.

We do not have pharmaceutical products for sale and we therefor do not carry product liability insurance. However, if we do commercialize drug products we will face risk of exposure to product liability and other claims and lawsuits in the event that the development or use of our technology or prospective products is alleged to have resulted in adverse effects. We may not

be able to avoid significant liability exposure. We may not have sufficient insurance coverage and we may not be able to obtain sufficient coverage at a reasonable cost. An inability to obtain product liability insurance at acceptable cost or to otherwise protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of our products. A product liability claim could hurt our financial performance. Even if we avoid liability exposure, significant costs could be incurred, potentially damaging our financial performance. We do carry commercial general liability insurance and clinical trials insurance which covers our human clinical trial activities.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

Our administrative offices and research laboratories are located at 150 Fairway Drive, Suite 150, Vernon Hills, Illinois 60061. We occupy approximately 9,750 square feet of space under a lease that expires on March 14, 2005. We are in the process of negotiating an extension on the current lease. Our rent for the Vernon Hills facility is $12,800 per month through March 2005. We are also charged by the landlord a portion of the real estate taxes and common area operating expenses. Our New York offices are located at One North End Avenue, New York, New York 10282. We pay rent of approximately $10,100 per month, on a month-to-month basis, for approximately 2,500 square feet of space for our New York office. (See Item 13. "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions.") We believe our current facilities are adequate for our needs for the foreseeable future and, in the opinion of our management, the facilities are adequately insured.

Our indirectly wholly-owned subsidiary, Immtech Life Science, owns two floors of a newly-constructed building located in the Futian Free Trade Zone, Shenzhen, in the PRC in which we intend to construct a pharmaceutical production facility for manufacture of our products. The property comprises the first two floors of an industrial building named the

Immtech Life Science Building. The duration of the land use right associated with the building on which the property is located is 50 years which expires May 24, 2051.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

We are parties to the following legal proceedings:

Dale M. Geiss v. Immtech International, Inc. and Criticare Systems, Inc.

On January 14, 2002 plaintiff filed a complaint in the Circuit Court of the Nineteenth Judicial Circuit, Lake County, State of Illinois, against the Company and Criticare Systems, Inc. ("Criticare"). The Company filed two motions to dismiss, both of which were successful. Thereafter, the plaintiff amended his complaint for a third time. After engaging in preliminary discovery, plaintiff agreed to voluntarily dismiss his action. On February 10, 2004, the Court entered an Order granting plaintiff's motion to voluntarily dismiss the action without prejudice.

Immtech International, Inc., et al. v. Neurochem, Inc., et al.

On August 12, 2003, the Company filed a lawsuit in Federal District Court in New York against Neurochem, Inc. On January 23, 2004, the Company

amended the complaint and added two additional plaintiffs, UNC and Georgia State, and an additional defendant, Neurochem (International) Limited. The Company's amended complaint alleges that Neurochem misappropriated the Company's intellectual property by filing a series of patent applications relating to compounds synthesized and developed by the Consortium, with whom Immtech has an exclusive license agreement. The misappropriated intellectual property was provided to Neurochem pursuant to a testing agreement under which Neurochem agreed to test the compounds to determine if they could be successfully used to treat Alzheimer's disease. Pursuant to the terms of the agreement, Neurochem agreed to keep all information confidential, not to disclose or exploit the information without Immtech's prior written consent, to advise Immtech before filing any patent applications and to provide the Company with all testing and evaluation data. The amended complaint alleges that Neurochem fraudulently induced the Company into signing the testing agreement, misappropriated valuable intellectual property, filed a series of fraudulent patent applications, breached numerous provisions of the testing agreement, fraudulently transferred all its rights in the patent applications to an offshore affiliate - Neurochem (International) Limited, blocking the development of the Consortium's compounds for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. By engaging in these acts, plaintiffs allege that defendants have prevented the public from obtaining the potential benefit of new drugs for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease, which would be in competition to Neurochem's Alzhemed drug. The plaintiffs seek injunctive relief and monetary and punitive damages.

The defendants recently filed a motion with the court to compel arbitration, or in the alternative, to dismiss the amended complaint. After receiving legal memorandum from the parties and having heard oral argument, on April 8, 2004, the court ruled that an arbitrator, not the court, should decide the issue of whether the Company's claims against the defendants should be heard by the court or an arbitrator.

The Company intends to file a motion with the arbitration panel arguing that language in the testing agreement specifically allows the Company the option to litigate its claims against Neurochem in court rather than through arbitration.

Gerhard Von der Ruhr et al. v. Immtech International, Inc. et. al.

On October 20, 2003, plaintiffs filed a complaint in the United States District Court for the Northern District of Illinois against the Company and certain officers and directors. On April 19, 2004, the Company and its officers and directors filed a motion with the court to dismiss the complaint. On May 17, 2004, plaintiffs filed opposition papers. Defendants have filed a reply brief and the motion is currently before the court. The Company believes that plaintiffs' claims are meritless and intends to vigorously defend this action.

ITEM 4. SUBMISSION OF MATTERS TO A VOTE OF SECURITY HOLDERS

Matters submitted to a vote of the security holders at our Annual Meeting on January 7, 2004 at the American Stock Exchange in New York City have been disclosed in our quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended December 31, 2003, filed with the SEC on February 17, 2004.

PART II.

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Market Information

Our common stock has been quoted on the American Stock Exchange under the symbol "IMM" since August, 11, 2003 (our common stock was quoted under the Symbol "IMMT" on the NASDAQ SmallCap Market from April 26, 1999 to March 29, 2000, on the NASDAQ National Market System from March 30, 2000 to March 8, 2002, on the NASDAQ SmallCap Market from March 9, 2002 to December 2, 2002, and on the NASDAQ OTC Bulletin Board from December 2, 2002 to August 11, 2003). Following are the reported high and low share trade prices as reported by IDD Information Services, NASDAQ Online and Lexis/Nexis for each of the quarters set forth below since the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2002.

	High	Low
2002		
Quarter ended March 31, 2002	$ 7.400	$ 4.000
Quarter ended June 30, 2002	$ 5.990	$ 2.800
Quarter ended September 30, 2002	$ 5.150	$ 2.390
Quarter ended December 31, 2002	$ 3.800	$ 2.120
2003		
Quarter ended March 31, 2003	$ 4.850	$ 1.580

	High	Low
Quarter ended June 30, 2003	$ 7.000	$ 4.150
Quarter ended September 30, 2003	$18.820	$ 5.700
Quarter ended December 31, 2004	$32.510	$ 9.000
2004		
Quarter ended March 31, 2004	$19.500	$10.110

Shareholders

As of June 4, 2004, there were approximately 232 shareholders of record of our common stock and the number of beneficial owners of shares of common stock as of such date was approximately 2,854. As of June 4, 2004, there were approximately 9,905,324 shares of common stock issued and outstanding.

Dividends

We have never declared or paid dividends on our common stock and we

do not intend to pay any common stock dividends in the foreseeable future. Our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and Series D Convertible Preferred Stock earn dividends of 6%, 8%, 8% and 6% per annum, respectively, each payable semi-annually on each April 15 and October 15 while outstanding, and which, at our option, may be paid in cash or in shares of our common stock. On April 15, 2003, October 15, 2003 and April 15, 2004 we paid dividends to the holders of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock on October 15, 2003 and April 15, 2004 with paid dividends to the holders of our Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, and on April 15, 2004 we paid dividends to the holders of our Series D Convertible Preferred Stock, in each case in shares of common stock, with fractional shares paid in cash.

Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

We issued unregistered securities in the following transactions during the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2004:

- On January 22, 2004 we issued (i) 24,600 shares of our Series D Stock and related warrants to purchase 24,600 shares of our common stock pursuant to an exemption from registration under Regulation D of the Securities Act for $615,000 in the aggregate and (ii) 175,400 shares of our Series D Stock and related warrants to purchase 175,400 shares of our common stock pursuant to an exemption from registration under Regulation S of the Securities Act for $4,385,000 in the aggregate. A complete description of the designations, preferences, voting powers, qualifications, special or relative rights and privileges of the Series D Stock is contained in our Series D Convertible Preferred Stock Certificate of Designation and a complete description of the terms of the warrants

are contained in our form of Common Stock Warrant, both filed as exhibits to our current report on Form 8-K dated January 22, 2004.

- On February 24, 2004 we issued 13,550 shares of common stock from the exercise of options by Craig B. Thompson, having received $6,328 for their exercise.

- On March 30, 2004 we issued 300 shares of common stock from the exercise of options by Regina Durlak, having received $765 for their exercise.

Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans
----

The following table provides information as of March 31, 2004, regarding compensation plans (including individual compensation arrangements) under which our equity securities are authorized for issuance.

	Number of		Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity

Plan category (in thousands)	securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights (a)	Weighted average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights(1) (b)	compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column(a)) (c)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders(2)	962,574	$ 8.63	340,250
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders(3)	2,987,710	$ 7.70	
Total	3,950,284	$ 7.93	340,250

----

(1) As adjusted for reverse stock splits that occurred on each of July 24, 1998 and January 25, 1999.

(2) This category consists solely of options.

(3) This category consists solely of warrants.

Series C Convertible Preferred Stock Private Placements -

On June 6, 2003, we filed a Series C Convertible Preferred Stock Certificate of Designation ("Series C Certificate of Designation") with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, designating 160,000 shares of our 5,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock as Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, $0.01 par value, with a stated value of $25.00 per share ("Series C Preferred Stock"). Dividends on the Series C Preferred Stock accrue at a rate of 8% on the $25.00 stated value per share and are payable semi-annually on April 15 and October 15 of each year while the shares are outstanding. We have the option to pay the dividend either in cash or in equivalent shares of common stock. If common stock is to be used to pay the dividend, such common stock is to be valued at the 10-day volume-weighted average price immediately prior to the date of payment.

-48-

Each share of Series C Preferred Stock is convertible by the holder at any time into shares of our common stock at a conversion rate determined by dividing the $25.00 stated value, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends (the "Liquidation Price"), by a $4.42 conversion price (the "Conversion Price"), subject to antidilution adjustment. We may at any time after the first anniversary of the date of issuance require that any or all outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock be converted into shares of our common stock, provided that the shares of common stock into which the Series C Preferred Stock is convertible is registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. The number of shares of common stock will be determined by (i) dividing the Liquidation Price by the Conversion Price, provided that the closing bid price for our common stock exceeds $9.00 for 20 consecutive trading days within 180 days prior to notice of conversion, or (ii) if the requirements of (i) above are not met, the number of shares of common stock is determined by dividing 110% of the Liquidation Price by the Conversion Price. The Conversion Price is subject

to antidilution adjustments, as set forth in the Series C Certificate of Designation.

We may, upon 30 days' notice, redeem any or all outstanding shares of the Series C Preferred Stock by payment of the Liquidation Price to the holder of such shares, provided that the holder does not convert the Series C Preferred Stock into shares of common stock during the 30-day period. The Series C Preferred Stock has a preference in liquidation equal to $25.00 per share, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends. Each issued and outstanding share of Series C Preferred Stock is entitled to 5.6561 votes with respect to any and all matters presented to our stockholders for their action or consideration. Except as provided by law or by the provisions establishing any other series of preferred stock, holders of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock and Series D Preferred Stock vote together with the holders of our common stock as a single class.

From June 6, 2003 through June 9, 2003, we issued an aggregate of 125,352 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock in private placements to certain accredited and non-U.S. investors in reliance on Regulation D and Regulation S, respectively, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The gross proceeds of the offering were $3,133,800 as of June 18, 2003. The securities were sold pursuant to exemptions from registration under the Securities Act and we intend to register the shares under the Securities Act.

Subject to adjustment for dilution, each share of Series C Preferred Stock is convertible into 5.6561 shares of common stock.

Series D Convertible Preferred Stock Private Placements

On January 15, 2004, we filed a Series D Convertible Preferred Stock Certificate of Designation ("Series D Certificate of Designation") with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, designating 200,000 shares of our 5,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock as Series D Convertible Preferred Stock, $0.01 par value, with a stated value of $25.00 per share ("Series D Preferred Stock"). Dividends on the Series D Preferred Stock accrue at a rate of 6% on the $25.00 stated value per share and are payable semi-annually on April 15 and October 15 of each year while the shares are outstanding. We have the option to pay the dividend either in cash or in equivalent shares of common stock. If common stock is to be used to pay the

dividend, such common stock is to be valued at the 10-day volume-weighted average price immediately prior to the date of payment.

Each share of Series D Preferred Stock is convertible by the holder at any time into shares of our common stock at a conversion rate determined by dividing the $25.00 stated value, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends (the "Liquidation Price"), by a $9.00 conversion price (the "Conversion Price"), subject to antidilution adjustment. We may at any time after January 1, 2005 require that any or all outstanding shares of Series D Preferred Stock be converted into shares of our common stock, provided that the shares of common stock into which the Series D Preferred Stock is convertible is registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. The number of shares of common stock will be determined by (i) dividing the Liquidation Price by the Conversion Price, provided that the closing bid price for our common stock exceeds $18.00 for 20 consecutive trading days within 180 days prior to notice of conversion, or (ii) if the requirements of (i) above are not met, the number of shares of

common stock is determined by dividing 110% of the Liquidation Price by the Conversion Price. The Conversion Price is subject to antidilution adjustments, as set forth in the Series D Certificate of Designation.

The Series D Preferred Stock has a preference in liquidation equal to $25.00 per share, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends. Each issued and outstanding share of Series D Preferred Stock is entitled to 2.7778 votes with respect to any and all matters presented to our stockholders for their action or consideration. Except as provided by law or by the provisions establishing any other series of preferred stock, holders of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and Series D Convertible Preferred Stock vote together with the holders of our common stock as a single class.

On January 15, 2004, we issued an aggregate of 200,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock in a private placement to certain accredited and non-U.S. investors in reliance on Regulation D and Regulation S, respectively, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The gross proceeds of the offering were $5,000,000. The securities were sold pursuant to exemptions from registration under the Securities Act and we intend to register the shares under the Securities Act.

Subject to adjustment for dilution, each share of Series D Preferred Stock is convertible into 2.7778 shares of common stock.

In January 2004, in connection with the Series D Convertible Preferred Stock private placement offering, we issued warrants to purchase 200,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of $16.00 per share of common stock. The warrants expire on the fifth anniversary of their date of issuance. The warrant exercise period commenced immediately upon issuance of the warrant. At any time after the first anniversary of the date of issuance and if our common stock closing price is above 200% of the exercise price for 20 consecutive trading days, we may, upon 20 days notice, redeem any unexercised portion of any warrants for a redemption fee equal to $.10 per share of common stock underlying the warrants. During the 20-day notice period, the warrant holder may exercise all or a portion of the warrants by tendering the appropriate exercise price.

Conversion of Preferred Stock to Common Stock.

Series A. On May 10, 2004, holders of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series A Stock") converted 400 shares of Series A Stock and accrued dividends into 2,264 shares of common stock, respectively.

Series C. On February 3, 2004, February 6, 2004, February 23, 2004, February 24, 2004, April 15, 2004, April 16, 2004, and May 10, 2004, holders of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series C Stock") converted 5,200 shares, 2,800 shares, 1,768 shares, 1,000 shares, 3,768 shares, 884 shares and 400 shares of Series C stock and accrued dividends into 29,627 shares, 15,953 shares, 10,095 shares, 5,711 shares, 21,311 shares, 5,000 shares, and 2,264 shares of common stock, respectively.

Amendment to Restated Certificate of Incorporation

On November 4, 2003, our Board of Directors authorized an amendment to our Restated Certificate of Incorporation to increase the number of authorized shares of common stock from 30 million to 100 million. This amendment was approved by our shareholders at the Company's annual meeting held on January 7, 2004. Additionally, the shareholders approved additional amendments to our Restated Certificate of Incorporation which provide for indemnification of our officers and directors to the maximum extent of Delaware law and to generally update our Restated Certificate of Incorporation as permitted by Delaware law.

Our shareholders also authorized up to a two-for-one stock split of our common stock that our Board of Directors has so far deferred to act upon. The Board of Directors has determined that a stock split in not in our best interest at this time but reserves the right to implement the stock split as approved at such time as it deems prudent, if at all.

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table sets forth certain selected financial data that was derived from our financial statements (dollars in thousands except per share data):

	Year ended March 31		
	2004	2003	2002
Statement of Operations:			
REVENUES	$ 2,416	$ 1,609	$ 3,522
EXPENSES:			
Research and development	3,293	2,570	(3)3,958
General and administrative	(6)11,989	(5)3,732	2,928
Equity in loss of joint venture			
Total expenses	15,282	6,302	6,886
LOSS FROM OPERATIONS	(12,866)	(4,693)	(3,364)
OTHER INCOME(EXPENSE):			
Interest income	20	14	41
Loss on sales of investment securities - net			
Other income (expense) - net	20	14	41
NET LOSS	(12,866)	(4,679)	(3,323)

CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK DIVIDENDS AND CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK DEEMED DIVIDENDS(4)	(3,526)	(452)	(938)(4
REDEEMABLE PREFERRED STOCK CONVERSION, PREMIUM AMORTIZATION AND DIVIDENDS			
NET LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS	(16,372)	$ (5,131)	$ (4,261)

	Year ended March 31		
	2004	2003	2002
BASIC AND DILUTED NET LOSS PER SHARE ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS:			
Net loss	(1.43)	(0.71)	(0.55)
Convertible preferred stock dividends and convertible preferred stock premium deemed dividends	(0.39)	(0.07)	(0.16)
BASIC AND DILUTED NET LOSS PER SHARE ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS	$ (1.82)	$ (0.78)	$ (0.71)
WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES USED IN COMPUTING BASIC AND DILUTED LOSS PER SHARE	8,977,817	6,565,495	6,011,416

March 31,

	2004	2003	2002
Balance Sheet Data:			
Cash and cash equivalents	6,745	112	2,038
Restricted funds on deposit	2,155	2,740	602
Investment securities available for sale			
Working capital (deficiency)	6,136	(115)	1,567
Total assets	12,586	6,610	2,876
Convertible preferred stock	9,522	5,138	4,032
Deficit accumulated during development stage	(58,539)	(42,167)	(37,036)
Stockholders' equity	9,748	3,192	1,736

----

(1) Includes $6,113 of research and development costs related to the acquisition of rights to technology and dications which were acquired through the issuance of 611,250 shares of common stock.

(2) Includes $1,288 of costs related to the issuance of warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of common stock as compensation for financial consulting services.

(3) Includes $1,159 credit to (reduction in) research and development costs for the settlement of certain disputed costs previously expensed during the year ended March 31, 2000.

(4) See Note 7 to Notes to Financial Statements for a discussion on the convertible preferred stock dividends.

(5) Includes $758 of costs related to the issuance of 150,000 shares of common stock to Cheung Ming Tak to act as our non-exclusive agent to develop and qualify potential strategic partners for the purpose of testing and/or the commercialization of Company products in the PRC; $188 of costs related to the issuance of 40,000 shares of common stock to The Gabriele Group, L.L.C., for assistance with respect to management consulting, strategic planning, public relations and promotions and includes $89 of costs related to the issuance of 8,333 shares of common stock and the vesting of 29,165 warrants to Fulcrum Holdings of Australia, Inc. ("Fulcrum").

(6) Includes non-cash charges of (i) $2,744 of costs related to the issuance of warrants to purchase 600,000 shares of common stock issued to China Harvest International Ltd as payment for services to assist in obtaining regulatory approval to conduct clinical trials in China, (ii) $63 for the issuance of 10,000 shares of common stock issued to Mr. David Tat Koon Shu for consulting services in China, (iii) $1,400 for the issuance of 100,000 shares of common stock issued to Fulcrum for assisting with listing our securities on a recognized stock exchange and for consulting services, (iv) $2,780 for the vested portion of 91,667 shares of common stock and the vested portion of warrants to purchase 320,835 shares of common stock issued to Fulcrum during the fiscal year based on agreements signed March 21, 2003, and (v) $247 for the attainment of certain milestones with respect to the

vesting of warrants to purchase 20,000 shares of common stock issued to Pilot Capital Group, LLC (f/k/a The Gabriele Group, LLC) based upon agreements signed July 31, 2002.

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Overview

We are a pharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of oral drugs to treat infectious diseases and neoplastic and metabolic disorders. We have development programs that include fungal infections, malaria, tuberculosis, diabetes, Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia and tropical diseases, including African sleeping sickness (trypanosomiasis) and leishmaniasis. We hold worldwide patents, patent applications, and licenses to worldwide patents, patent applications and technologies from a scientific consortium and exclusive rights to commercialize products from patents and licenses that are integral to our business.

We intend to continue to work with our scientific and foundation partners to (i) validate our technology platform and (ii) demonstrate dications' low toxicity, broad application and oral deliverability. We believe we will be permitted to sell drugs in niche markets in certain African nations as we further develop drugs to target multi-billion dollar markets such as antifungal, TB, cancer and diabetes treatments. Because we demonstrated to the United States Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") DB289's potential to provide improvement over currently available alternative therapies for African sleeping sickness, the FDA granted "fast-track" designation to DB289 for treatment of African sleeping sickness. Fast-track designation may allow for accelerated FDA review of DB289 for treatment of African sleeping sickness, however, there is no guarantee that fast-track designation will result in faster product development or increase the speed or likelihood of obtaining product approval.

Since our formation in October 1984, we have engaged in research and development programs, expanding our network of scientists and scientific advisors, licensing technology agreements and advancing the commercialization of the dication technology platform. To minimize shareholders' dilution, we use foundation and government grants, the expertise and resources of strategic partners and third parties in a number of areas, including (i) laboratory research, (ii) pre-clinical and human clinical trials and (iii) manufacture of pharmaceutical drugs. We have licensing and exclusive commercialization rights to a dicationic anti-infective pharmaceutical platform and are developing drugs intended for commercial use based on that platform. Dication pharmaceutical drugs (structural class defined by molecules with positive charges on each end held together by a linker) work by blocking life-sustaining enzymes from binding to the key sites in the "minor groove" of an organism's DNA, thereby killing the infectious organisms that cause fungal, parasitic, bacterial and viral diseases. The key site on an organism's DNA is an area where enzymes interact with the infectious organism's DNA as part of their normal life cycle. Structurally, dications are chemical molecules that have two positively charged ends held together by a chemical linker. The composition of the dications, with positive charges on both ends (shaped like molecular barbells) allows dications to bind (similar to a band-aid) to the negatively charged key sites of an infectious microorganism's DNA. The bound dications block the life-sustaining enzymes from attaching to the DNA's key sites, thereby killing the infectious organism.

With the exception of certain research funding agreements and certain grants, we have not generated any revenue from operations. For the period from inception (October 15, 1984) to March 31, 2004, we incurred cumulative net losses of approximately $55,993,000. We have incurred additional losses since such date and we expect to incur additional operating losses for the foreseeable future. We expect that our cash sources for at least the next year will be limited to:

- payments from The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, charitable foundations and other research collaborators under arrangements that may be entered into in the future; and
- research grants, such as Small Business Technology Transfer Program ("STTR") grants and Small Business Innovation Research ("SBIR") grants;
- borrowing funds or the issuance of securities.

The timing and amounts of grant and payment revenues, if any, will likely fluctuate sharply and depend upon the achievement of specified milestones, and results of operations for any period may be unrelated to the results of operations for any other period.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Our significant accounting policies are described in Note 1 to the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements. These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosure of contingent liabilities. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates, including those related to the fair value of our preferred and common stock and related options and warrants, the recognition of revenues and costs related to our research contracts, and the useful lives or impairment of our property and equipment. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of judgments regarding the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

Grants to perform research are our primary source of revenue and are generally granted to support research and development activities for specific projects or drug candidates. Revenue related to grants to perform research and development is recognized as earned based on the performance requirements of the specific grant. Upfront cash payments from research and development grants are reported as deferred revenue until such time as the research and development activities covered by the grant are performed.

We use the intrinsic-value method of accounting for stock based awards granted to employees in accordance with Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25 and its related interpretations. We record stock based compensation expense for non-employees at the fair value of the options or warrants granted in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting

Standards No. 123 ("SFAS 123") and Emerging Issues Task Force No. 96-18 ("EITF 96-18"). The fair value of options granted to non-employees is estimated using a Black-Scholes option valuation model. The model considers a number of factors, including the market price and volatility of our common stock at the date of measurement. We measure the compensation expense for options and warrants granted to non-employees as the underlying options vest. The compensation expense related to all grants is being amortized using the graded vesting method, in accordance with SFAS 123, EITF 96-18 and FASB Interpretation No. 28, over the vesting period of each respective stock option.

We believe that the accounting policies affecting these estimates are our critical accounting policies.

Research and Development Expenses

All research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development expenses include, but are not limited to, payroll and personnel expenses, lab supplies, preclinical studies, raw materials to manufacture clinical trial drugs, manufacturing costs, sponsored research at other labs, consulting, and research-related overhead. Accrued liabilities for raw materials to manufacture clinical trial drugs, manufacturing costs, and sponsored research reimbursement fees are included in accrued liabilities and included in research and development expenses. Specific information pertaining to each of our major research and development projects follows. This information includes to the extent ascertainable project status, costs incurred for the relevant fiscal years (including costs to date), nature, timing and estimated costs of project completion, anticipated completion dates, and the period in which material net cash inflows from projects is expected to commence, if at all.

All of our research and development projects contain high levels of risk. Even if development is completed on schedule, there is no guarantee that any of our products will be licensed for sale. Human trials conducted in foreign and developing countries have additional risks, including governmental and local militia uprisings that may interrupt or displace our work. We are unable to quantify the impact to our operations, financial position or liquidity if we are unable to complete on schedule, or at all, any of our product commercialization programs.

Malaria

We expensed research and development costs for our Malaria program for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2002, March 31, 2003 and March 31, 2004 of approximately $0, $45,000, and $250,000 respectively. Since our inception through May 2004, approximately $318,000 has been expensed on research and development for the malaria project.

Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia ("PCP")

We expensed research and development costs for the PCP program for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2002, March 31, 2003, and March 31, 2004 of approximately $30,000, $194,000 and $241,000, respectively. Since our inception through May 2004, approximately $471,000 has been expensed on the PCP program.

Trypanosomiasis

Research and development costs expensed by the Company for our trypanosomiasis program for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2002, March 31,

2003, and March 31, 2004 have been approximately $2,530,000, $1,228,000 and $2,018,000, respectively. Since

our inception through May 2004, approximately $6,637,000 has been expensed on the trypanosomiasis program.

Antifungal Program & Tuberculosis ("TB")

Each of the antifungal and TB studies is estimated to cost between $25-40 million dollars (including manufacturing and formulation of their respective drugs). The Company is unable to calculate when initial drug sales for the antifungal and TB treatments may commence because of the early stage of development.

We expensed research and development costs for the antifungal program for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2002, March 31, 2003, and March 31, 2004 of approximately $0, $1,000 and $32,000, respectively. Since our inception through May 2004, approximately $367,000 has been expensed on the antifungal program.

We expensed research and development costs for the TB program for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2002, March 31, 2003 and March 31, 2004 of approximately $50,000, $10,000 and $24,000 respectively. Since our inception through May 2004, approximately $104,000 has been expensed.

Pharmaceutical Cancer Program

We expensed research and development costs for the pharmaceutical cancer program for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2002, March 31, 2003, and March 31, 2004 of approximately $0, $0 and $0, respectively. Since our inception through May 2004, approximately $24,000 has been expensed on the pharmaceutical cancer program.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

From our inception through March 31, 2004, we have financed our operations with:

- proceeds from various private placements of debt and equity securities, an initial public offering and other cash contributed from stockholders, which in the aggregate raised approximately $39,258,000;

- payments from research agreements, foundation grants and SBIR grants and STTR program grants of approximately $11,259,000; and

- the use of stock, options and warrants in lieu of cash compensation.

On January 22, 2004, we sold in private placements pursuant to Regulation D and Regulation S of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("Securities Act") (i) 200,000 shares of our Series D Convertible Preferred Stock, $0.01 par value ("Series D Stock") at a stated value of $25.00 per share and (ii) warrants to purchase 200,000 shares of our common stock with a $16.00 per share exercise price, for the aggregate consideration of $5,000,000 before issuance cost. The net proceeds were approximately $4,571,000. Each share of Series D Stock, among other things, (i) earns a 6% dividend payable, at our discretion, in cash or common stock, (ii) has

a $25.00 (plus accrued but unpaid dividends) liquidation preference pari passu with our other outstanding preferred stock, (iii) is convertible into 2.7778 shares of common stock and (iv) may be converted to common stock by us any time after January 1, 2005. The related warrants expire five years from the date of grant.

From June 6, 2003 through June 9, 2003, we issued an aggregate of 125,352 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock in private placements to certain accredited and non-U.S. investors in reliance on Regulation D and Regulation S, respectively, under the Securities Act. The securities were sold pursuant to exemptions from registration under the Securities Act and were subsequently registered on Form S-3 (Registration Statement No. 333-108278). The gross proceeds of the offering were $3,133,800 and the net proceeds were approximately $2,845,000.

On September 25, 2002 and October 28, 2002, we issued an aggregate of 76,725 shares of our Series B Convertible Preferred Stock and 191,812 related warrants in private placements to certain accredited and non-U.S. investors in reliance on Regulation D and Regulation S, respectively, under the Securities Act. The warrants have an exercise period of five years from the date of issuance and an exercise price of 6.125 per share. The securities were sold pursuant to exemptions from registration under the Securities Act and were subsequently registered on Form S-3 (Registration Statement No. 333-101197). The gross proceeds of the offering were $1,918,125 and the net proceeds were approximately $1,859,000.

On February 14, 2002 and February 22, 2002, we issued an aggregate of 160,100 shares of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and 400,250 related warrants in private placements to certain accredited and non-U.S. investors in reliance on Regulation D and Regulation S, respectively, under the Securities Act. In connection with this offering, we issued in the aggregate 60,000 shares of common stock and 760,000 warrants to purchase shares of common stock to consultants assisting in the private placements. The warrants have an exercise period of five years from the date of issuance and exercise prices of (i) $6.00 per share for 500,000 warrants, (ii) $9.00 per share for 130,000 warrants and (iii) $12.00 per share for 130,000 warrants. The $9.00 and $12.00 warrants will not vest, and therefore will not be exercisable, unless our common stock meets or exceeds the respective exercise price for 20 consecutive trading days prior to January 31, 2003. The gross proceeds of the offering were $4,003,000 and the net proceeds were $3,849,000.

On December 8, 2000, we completed a private placement offering that raised net proceeds of approximately $4,306,000 of additional net equity capital through the issuance of 584,250 shares of common stock.

On April 26, 1999, we issued 1,150,000 shares of common stock through an initial public stock offering ("IPO"), resulting in net proceeds of approximately $9,173,000. The underwriters received warrants to purchase 100,000 additional shares of common stock at $16.00 per share. Those warrants were due to expire on April 25, 2004. All warrants other than warrants to purchase 21,400 shares expired. The warrant to purchase 21,400 shares was pursuant to an agreement with the holder. We used $110,000 of the net proceeds of the IPO to repay amounts due to the State of Illinois and Northwestern University. Substantially all of the remaining net proceeds of the IPO were used to fund our research and development efforts, including clinical and pre-clinical studies. Any net proceeds not applied to our research and development efforts were used

for working capital and general corporate purposes, including hiring additional employees.

Our cash resources have been used to finance research and development, including sponsored research, capital expenditures, expenses associated with the efforts of the Scientific Consortium and general and administrative expenses. Over the next several years, we expect to incur substantial additional research and development costs, including costs related to early-stage research in pre-clinical and clinical trials, increased administrative expenses to support research and development operations and increased capital expenditures for expanded research capacity, various equipment needs and facility improvements or relocation.

As of March 31, 2004, we had federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately $42,840,000, which expire from 2006 through 2024. We also had approximately $41,092,000 of stated net operating loss carryforwards as of March 31, 2004, which expire from 2009 through 2024, available to offset certain future taxable income for state (primarily Illinois) income tax purposes. Because of "change of ownership" provisions of the Tax Reform Act of 1986, approximately $920,000 of our net operating loss carryforwards for federal purposes are subject to an annual limitation regarding utilization against taxable income in future periods. As of March 31, 2004, we had federal income tax credit carryforwards of approximately $750,000, which expire from 2008 through 2024.

We believe our existing resources, but not including proceeds from any grants we may receive, are sufficient to meet our planned expenditures through June 2005, although there can be no assurance that we will not require additional funds. In addition, we anticipate the receipt of approximately an additional $3.2 million payment (restricted funds) under the Clinical Research Subcontract with the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill ("UNC") (funded by The Gates Foundation) and approximately an additional $2.7 million under the agreement with MMV in calendar year 2004. Our working capital requirements will depend upon numerous factors, including the progress of our research and development programs (which may vary as product candidates are added or abandoned), pre-clinical testing and clinical trials, achievement of regulatory milestones, our corporate partners fulfilling their obligations to us, the timing and cost of seeking regulatory approvals, the level of resources that we devote to the development of manufacturing, our ability to maintain existing, and establish new, collaborative arrangements with other companies to provide funding to us to support these activities and other factors. In any event, we will require substantial funds in addition to our existing working capital to develop our product candidates and otherwise to meet our business objectives.

We have, through our purchase of Super Insight Limited, obtained an ownership interest in improved real property on which we intend to construct a pharmaceutical manufacturing facility. We plan to purchase and install a pharmaceutical production line for which we have received estimates of $8 to $12 million from several consultants for the initial equipment and installation based on requirements for capacity and quality supplied by us. We are seeking partners both in the PRC and domestically to fund part or all of the capital cost of construction of the pharmaceutical production line.

Payments Due under Contractual Obligations

We have future commitments at March 31, 2004 consisting of operating lease obligations as follows:

Year Ending March 31,	Lease Payments
2005	$153,000
Total	$153,000

Results of Operations

Year Ended March 31, 2004 Compared with Year Ended March 31, 2003

Revenues under collaborative research and development agreements were approximately $2,416,000 and $1,609,000 in the years ended March 31, 2004 and 2003, respectively. In 2004, we recognized revenues of approximately $2,114,000 relating to the clinical research subcontract agreement between us and UNC funded by a grant that UNC received from The Gates Foundation, and approximately $302,000 relating to the testing agreement with MMV, while in 2003, there were revenues recognized of approximately $1,389,000 relating to the clinical research subcontract agreement, grant revenues of approximately $70,000 from SBIR grants from the NIH and revenues of $150,000 relating to the Confidentiality, Testing and Option Agreement with Neurochem Inc., a Canadian company. Research and development expenses increased from approximately $2,570,000 in 2003 to approximately $3,293,000 in 2004. Expenses relating to the clinical research subcontract agreement with UNC increased from approximately $1,294,000 in 2003 to approximately $2,099,000 in 2004. The initiation of the MMV testing agreement in 2004 accounted for expenses of approximately $301,000. Expenses relating to pre-clinical and clinical trial costs primarily for Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia decreased from approximately $442,000 in 2003 to approximately $198,000 in 2004. The decrease in expenses for Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia was primarily due to the payment of start up costs to a contract research organization in South Africa and Peru in 2003 which were not incurred in 2004. Other research and development costs relating primarily to SBIR's and obligations to UNC decreased from approximately $329,000 in 2003 to approximately $190,000.

General and administrative expenses were approximately $11,990,000 in 2004, compared to approximately $3,732,000 in 2003. The increase in general and administrative expenses was primarily due to non-cash expenses for common stock, stock options and warrant issuance in 2004 of approximately $7,234,000 as compared to approximately $1,035,000 in 2003. Non-cash expenses in 2004 included (i) approximately $2,744,000 for the issuance of a warrant to purchase 600,000 shares of common stock issued to China Harvest International Ltd. as payment for services to assist us in obtaining regulatory approval to conduct clinical trials in China, (ii) approximately $63,000 for the issuance of 10,000 shares of common stock issued to Mr. David Tat Koon Shu for consulting services in China, (iii) approximately $1,400,000 for the issuance of 100,000 shares of common stock issued to Fulcrum for assistance with listing our securities on a recognized stock exchange and for consulting services, (iv) approximately

$2,780,000 for the vested portion of 91,667 shares of common stock and the vested portion of warrants to purchase 320,835 shares of common stock issued to Fulcrum during the fiscal year based on agreements signed March 21, 2003 and (v)

approximately $247,000 for the reaching of certain milestones which resulted in the vesting of a warrant to purchase 20,000 shares of common stock issued to Pilot Capital Group, LLC (f/k/a The Gabriele Group, LLC) based upon agreements signed July 31, 2002. Legal expenses for patents increased from approximately $215,000 in 2003 to approximately $481,000 in 2004. Legal fees increased from approximately $650,000 in 2003 to approximately $1,610,000 in 2004 primarily due to increased litigation fees. Expenses relating to the start-up and consolidation of Immtech Therapeutics and Immtech Hong Kong into Immtech accounts were approximately $398,000. Accounting fees increased from approximately $125,000 in 2003 to approximately $231,000 in 2004. Additionally, the expensing of a retainer fee to Wyndham increased general and administrative expenses in 2004 by $160,000.

We incurred a net loss of approximately $12,846,000 for the year ended March 31, 2004, as compared to a net loss of approximately $4,679,000 for the year ended March 31, 2003.

In 2004, we also charged deficit accumulated during the development stage of approximately $3,526,000 of non-cash convertible preferred stock dividends and convertible preferred stock premium deemed dividends.

Year Ended March 31, 2003 Compared with Year Ended March 31, 2002

Revenues under collaborative research and development agreements were approximately $1,609,000 and $3,522,000 in the years ended March 31, 2003 and 2002, respectively. In 2003, we recognized revenues of approximately $1,389,000 relating to a clinical research subcontract agreement with UNC funded by a grant that UNC received from The Gates Foundation, compared to approximately $2,946,000 in 2002. We also recognized approximately $70,000 from SBIR grants in 2003, while in 2002 there were grant revenues of approximately $576,000 through STTR and SBIR programs from the NIH.

Research and development expenses decreased from approximately $2,570,000 in 2002 to $3,958,000 in 2003. The decrease in research and development costs is primarily attributable to the decrease in the revenues relating to the clinical research subcontract agreement with UNC and the decrease in the grant revenues from SBIR grants from the NIH.

General and administrative expenses were approximately $3,732,000 in 2003, compared to approximately $2,928,000 in 2002. In the year ended 2003, there were general and administrative compensation expenses of approximately $758,000 related to the issuance of 150,000 shares of common stock to Cheung Ming Tak to act as our non-exclusive agent to develop and qualify potential strategic partners for the purpose of testing and/or commercializing Company products in the PRC.

We incurred a net loss of approximately $4,679,000 for the year ended March 31, 2003, as compared to a net loss of approximately $3,323,000 for the year ended March 31, 2003.

In 2002 and 2003, respectively, we also charged deficit accumulated during the development stage of approximately $938,000 and $452,000 of non-cash convertible preferred stock dividends.

Impact of Inflation

Although it is difficult to predict the impact of inflation on our costs and revenues in connection with our operations, we do not anticipate that inflation will materially impact our costs of operation or the profitability of our products when and if marketed.

Unaudited Selected Quarterly Information

The following table sets forth certain unaudited selected quarterly information (amounts in thousands, except per share amounts):

	Fiscal Quarter Ended				
	March 31, 2004	December 31, 2003	September 30, 2003	June 30, 2003	March 31, 2003
Statements of Operations Data:					
REVENUES	$ 618	$ 654	$ 659	$ 485	$ 585
EXPENSES:					
Research and development	966	815	905	607	706
General and administrative ..	1,807(7)	2,580(6)	6,596(5)	1,007(4)	673
Total expenses	2,773	3,395	7,501	1,614	1,379
LOSS FROM OPERATIONS	(2,155)	(2,741)	(6,842)	(1,129)	(794)
OTHER INCOME(EXPENSE):					
Interest income	10	6	4	1	1
NET LOSS	(2,145)	(2,735)	(6,838)	(1,128)	(793)
CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK DIVIDENDS AND PREFERRED STOCK PREMIUM DEEMED DIVIDENDS(1)	(2,107)	(131)	(93)	(1,195)	(89)
NET LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS	$(4,252)	$(2,866)	$(6,931)	$(2,323)	$ (882)
NET LOSS PER SHARE ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS:					
Net loss	$ (0.22)	$ (0.30)	$ (0.79)	$ (0.14)	$ (0.11)
Convertible preferred stock dividends and convertible preferred stock premium					

deemed dividends	$ (0.22)	$ (0.01)	$ (0.01)	$ (0.15)	$ (0.01)
BASIC AND DILUTED NET LOSS PER SHARE ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS	$ (0.44)	$ (0.31)	$ (0.80)	$ (0.29)	$ (0.12)

(1) See Note 7 to Notes to Financial Statements for a discussion on the convertible preferred stock dividends.

(2) Includes $758 of costs related to the issuance of 150,000 shares of common stock to Cheung Ming Tak to act as our non-exclusive agent to develop and qualify potential strategic partners for the purpose of testing and/or the commercialization of Company products in the PRC.

(3) Includes $188 of costs related to the issuance of 40,000 shares of common stock to The Gabriele Group, L.L.C. for assistance with respect to management consulting, strategic planning, public relations and promotions.

(4) Includes $337 of costs related to the issuance of 25,000 common shares and the vesting of 87,500 warrants to Fulcrum under the agreement signed March 21, 2003.

(5) Includes (i) $2,744 of costs related to the issuance of warrants to purchase 600,000 shares of common stock issued to China Harvest International Ltd. as payment for services to assist in obtaining regulatory approval to conduct clinical trials in China, (ii) $63 for the issuance of 10,000 shares of common stock issued to Mr. David Tat Koon Shu for consulting services in China, (iii) $1,400 for the issuance of 100,000 shares of common stock issued to Fulcrum for assisting with listing our securities on a recognized stock exchange and for consulting services, and (iv) $1,016 for the issuance of 25,000 common shares and the vesting of 87,500 warrants to Fulcrum under the agreement signed March 21, 2003.

(6) Includes (i) $947 of costs related to the issuance of 25,000 common shares and the vesting of 87,500 warrants to Fulcrum under the agreement signed March 21, 2003, and (ii) $247 for the attainment of certain milestones with respect to the vesting of warrants to purchase 20,000 shares of common stock issued to Pilot Capital Group, LLC (f/k/a The Gabriele Group, LLC) based upon agreements signed July 31, 2002.

(7) Includes $480 of costs related to the issuance of 16,667 common shares and the vesting of 58,335 warrants to Fulcrum under the agreement signed March 21, 2003.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

The exposure of market risk associated with risk-sensitive instruments is not material, as our operations are conducted primarily in U.S. dollars and we invest primarily in short-term government obligations and other cash equivalents. We intend to develop policies and procedures to manage market

risk in the future if and when circumstances require.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

Our financial statements appear following Item 15 of this report and are incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

ITEM 9A CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Disclosures and Procedures

We maintain controls and procedures designed to ensure that we are able to collect the information we are required to disclose in the reports we file with the SEC, and to process, summarize and disclose this information within the time periods specified in the rules of the SEC. Our Chief Executive and Chief Financial Officers are responsible for establishing and maintaining these procedures and, as required by the rules of the SEC, evaluate their effectiveness. Based on their evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures, which took place as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K, our Chief Executive and Chief Financial Officers believe that these procedures are effective to ensure that we are able to collect, process and disclose the information we are required to disclose in the reports we file with the SEC within the required time periods.

Internal Controls

We maintain a system of internal controls designed to provide reasonable assurance that: transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; transactions are recorded as necessary (i) to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and (ii) to maintain accountability for assets. Access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

Since the date of the most recent evaluation of our internal controls by our Chief Executive and Chief Financial Officers, there have been no significant changes in such controls

or in other factors that could have significantly affected those controls, including any corrective actions with regard to significant deficiencies and material weaknesses.

PART III.

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF THE REGISTRANT

Information Regarding Directors and Executive Officers

The table below sets forth the names and ages of our directors and executive officers as of June 4, 2004, as well as the positions and offices held

by such persons. A summary of the background and experience of each of these individuals is set forth after the table. Each director serves for a term of one year and is eligible for reelection at our next annual shareholders' meeting.

Name	Age	Position(s)
T. Stephen Thompson	57	Director, President and Chief Executive Officer
Cecilia Chan	41	Director and Executive Vice President
Gary C. Parks	54	Treasurer, Secretary and Chief Financial Officer
Harvey R. Colten, MD	65	Director
Judy Lau	44	Director
Levi H.K. Lee, MD	63	Director
Eric L. Sorkin	44	Director
Frederick W. Wackerle	65	Director

T. Stephen Thompson, President, Chief Executive Officer and Director and a director of Immtech Hong Kong Ltd. also. Mr. Thompson has served as a Director since November 27, 1991. He joined Immtech in April 1991 from Amersham Corporation, where he was President and Chief Executive Officer. He was responsible for Amersham Corporation's four North American divisions: Life Sciences, Radiopharmaceuticals, Diagnostics and Quality and Safety Products. In addition, he had direct responsibility for the Clinical Reagent (in vitro diagnostic) Division in the United Kingdom. He was employed by Amersham Corporation from 1986 to 1991. Mr. Thompson has 20 years' experience in healthcare, with previous positions as President of a small diagnostic start-up, General Manager of the Infectious Disease and Immunology Business Unit in the Diagnostic Division of Abbott Laboratories from 1981 to 1986, and Group Marketing Manager for the Hyland Division of Baxter International Inc. from 1978 to 1981. Mr. Thompson is a member of the Board of Directors of Matritech, Inc. (NASDAQ: NMPS). Mr. Thompson holds a B.S. from the University of Cincinnati and an MBA from Harvard University.

Cecilia Chan, Executive Vice President and Director. Ms. Chan has served as Director since November 16, 2001. She has 18 years of experience in making investments and business development. She began working on Immtech's growth strategy in 1998 as a private investor, spearheading Immtech's initial public offering in April 1999. She joined Immtech as

Vice President in July, 1999 and was elected to our board of directors in November 2001. Ms. Chan is responsible for strategic development, creating joint ventures and licensing agreements, fund raising and directing our uses of capital resources as we advances through milestones and various growth stages. Prior to joining Immtech, Ms. Chan was a Vice President at Dean Witter Realty, Inc. until 1993 and thereafter concentrated her efforts as a private investor until she joined Immtech. During her eight years at Dean Witter, Ms. Chan completed over $500 million in investments and was vice-president of public partnerships having assets in excess of $800 million. Since 1993, Ms. Chan has developed and funded investments in the United States and the PRC. She graduated from New York University in 1985 with a Bachelor of Science degree in International Business.

Judy Lau, Director. Ms. Lau has served as Director since October 31, 2003. Since July 2002 to date, Ms. Lau has served as the Chairperson of Convergent Business Group, a Hong Kong-based investment advisory firm with investments focused in high technology, life sciences, healthcare and environmental engineering projects in the greater China region. From May of 2001 to July of 2002, Ms. Lau served as General Manager of China Overseas Venture Capital Co. Ltd., a venture capital firm. From October of 2000 to April of 2001, Ms. Lau served as Chief Executive Officer of the Good Fellow Group, a Chinese investment firm; and from March of 1999 to September of 2000, Ms. Lau was the Managing Director of America Online HK, an Internet Service Provider and Hong Kong affiliate of Time Warner, Inc. From April of 1998 to February of 1999, Ms. Lau worked as a consultant to Pacific Century Group. Ms. Lau has served in the position of Director of Immtech Hong Kong Ltd. since June, 2003. Ms. Lau was named in 2000, one of the thirty-six most influential Business Women of Hong Kong by Capital Magazine and is a Fellow of the Hong Kong Association for the Advancement of Science and Technology.

Levi Hong Kaye Lee, M.D., Director. Dr. Lee has served as Director since October 31, 2003. Dr. Lee has been in private medical practice, specializing in pediatrics, since 1971. His practice is located in Hong Kong. Dr. Lee received a B.A. in Biochemistry from the University of California, Berkeley, in 1962, and received his M.D. from the University of California, San Francisco, in 1966. Dr. Lee has served in the position of Director of Immtech Hong Kong Ltd. since June, 2003. He was appointed a Diplomat of the American Board of Pediatrics in 1971.

Gary C. Parks, Treasurer, Secretary and Chief Financial Officer. Mr. Parks joined Immtech in January 1994, having previously served at Smallbone, Inc., from 1989 until 1993, where he was Vice President, Finance. Mr. Parks was a Division Controller with International Paper from 1986 to 1989. Prior to that, he was Vice President, Finance, of SerckBaker, Inc., a subsidiary of BTR plc, from 1982 to 1986 and a board member of SerckBaker de Venezuela. Mr. Parks holds a B.A. from Principia College and an MBA from the University of Michigan.

Harvey Colten, MD, Director. Dr. Colten has served as Director since October 30, 2000. He is currently Vice President and Senior Associate Dean for Academic Affairs at Columbia University Health Sciences Division and College of Physicians and Surgeons. Prior to this, he served as Chief Medical Officer at iMetrikus, Inc., a healthcare Internet company focused on improving the communication between the patient, physician and the medical

industry from 2000 until 2002, and prior to that he was the Dean of the Medical School and Vice President for Medical Affairs at Northwestern University from 1997 to 2000. He previously served as the Harriet B. Spoehrer Professor and Chair of the Department of Pediatrics and Professor of Molecular Microbiology at Washington University School of Medicine, St. Louis, Missouri, whose faculty he joined in 1986. He earned a B.A. at Cornell University in 1959, an MD from Western Reserve University in 1963, and an M.A. (honorary) from Harvard in 1978. Following his clinical training, he was a researcher at the National Institutes of Health from 1965 to 1970. In 1970, he was appointed to the faculty at the Harvard Medical School, where he was named Professor of Pediatrics in 1979 and Chief of the Division of Cell Biology, Pulmonary Medicine, and Director of the Cystic Fibrosis Program at Children's Hospital Medical Center, Boston. He is a member of the Institute of Medicine and was Vice-Chair of its Council. He is a member of the American Society for Clinical Investigation, the Society for Pediatric Research, the Association of American Physicians, the American

Pediatric Society, the American Association of Immunologists (former secretary and treasurer), and the American Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. He is also a Fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, the American Academy of Allergy and Immunology and the American Academy of Pediatrics. Dr. Colten is a Diplomat of the American Board of Pediatrics, served on the American Board of Allergy and Immunology, was a member of the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute Advisory Council, and serves on the Board of Directors of the Oasis Institute and the March of Dimes Scientific Advisory Council, in addition to many other Federal and private health groups that advise on scientific and policy issues. Dr. Colten also served as Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors of Parents as Teachers National Center. He has been on editorial boards and advisory committees of several leading scientific and medical journals, including the New England Journal of Medicine, Journal of Clinical Investigation, Journal of Pediatrics, Journal of Immunology, Annual Review of Immunology, Proceedings of the Association of American Physicians and American Journal of Respiratory Cell and Molecular Biology.

Eric L. Sorkin, Director. Mr. Sorkin has served as Director since January 6, 2000. He is a private investor. Prior to 1994, Mr. Sorkin worked for eleven years at Dean Witter Realty Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Morgan Stanley, which grew to hold an investment portfolio of real estate and other assets of over $3 billion. He became a Managing Director in 1988 and was responsible for the acquisition, structuring and debt placement of various investments including real estate, fund management and asset-backed securities. Mr. Sorkin managed Dean Witter Realty's retail (shopping center) portfolio of over two million square feet, and participated in the development of office, residential, industrial and retail property and in the acquisition of over five million square feet of properties. Since 1994, Mr. Sorkin has developed and funded investments in the United States and the PRC. He is a graduate of Yale University with a Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics.

Frederick W. Wackerle, Director. Mr. Wackerle has served as Director since December 17, 2001. He is an author, private investor and President of Fred Wackerle, Inc. He has been an advisor to Chief Executive Officers ("CEOs") and boards and previously was an executive search consultant for 35 years. Mr. Wackerle specialized in advising corporate boards on management succession. In the past ten years, he devoted a significant amount of his time to investing in and advising biotechnology companies on succession planning, and recruited CEO candidates and board members for companies that include Biogen, Inc., ICOS Corp., Amylin

Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Enzon, Inc., Medtronic Inc. and Ventana Medical Systems. Mr. Wackerle has recently published a book on management succession entitled, "The Right CEO-Straight Talk About Making CEO Selection Decisions" (Jossey-Bass), and is a graduate of Monmouth College, Illinois, where he has been active on their Board of Trustees. He is also a board member of The Rehabilitation Institute of Chicago.

Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act requires our directors, executive officers and 10% stockholders of a registered class of equity securities to file reports of ownership and reports of changes in ownership of our common stock and other equity securities with the SEC. Directors, executive officers and 10% stockholders are required to furnish us with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file. Based on a review of the copies of such reports furnished to us, we believe that during fiscal 2003, our directors, executive officers and 10%

stockholders complied with all Section 16(a) filing requirements applicable to them. Ms. Vivian Lee, the wife of Dr. Lee, one of our independent directors, purchased 2,000 shares and sold 1,000 shares of our common stock in a series of trades on February 5, 2004, resulting in a profit of $235 to Ms. Lee. Dr. Lee paid $235 to us as a Section 16 fee.

Board Committees

The board of directors has an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating committee. The function, composition, and number of meetings of each of these committees are described below.

Audit Committee

The audit committee (a) has sole authority to appoint, replace and compensate our independent auditors and is directly responsible for oversight of their work; (b) approves all audit fees and terms, as well as any permitted non-audit services; (c) meets and discusses directly with our independent auditors their audit work and related matters and (d) oversees and performs such investigations with respect to our internal and external auditing procedures and affairs as the audit committee deems necessary or advisable and as may be required by applicable law.

The members of the audit committee are Directors Sorkin (Chairman), Colten and Lau. Each member of the audit committee is "independent" in accordance with the rules of the SEC and the listing standards of the American Stock Exchange. The board has determined that Mr. Eric Sorkin, the current chairman of the audit committee, qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" within the meaning of the regulations of the SEC.

Compensation Committee

The compensation committee (a) annually reviews and determines salaries, bonuses and other forms of compensation paid to our executive officers and management; (b) selects recipients of awards of incentive stock options and non-qualified stock options and establishes the number of shares and other terms applicable to such awards; and (c) construes the provisions of and generally administers the First Amended and Restated Immtech International, Inc. 2000 Stock Incentive Plan.

The members of the compensation committee are Directors Wackerle (Chairman), Lau and Sorkin.

Nominating Committee

The nominating committee has authority to review the qualifications of, interview and nominate candidates for election to the board of directors.

The members of the nominating committee are Directors Colten (Chairman), Lee and Wackerle. Each member of the nominating committee is "independent" in accordance with the listing standards of the American Stock Exchange.

Code of Ethics

We have adopted a "code of ethics", as defined by the SEC, that applies to our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, principal

accounting officer and persons performing similar functions with Immtech and our subsidiaries. We have filed with the SEC a copy of our Code of Ethics as Exhibit 14.1 to this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We also post the text of our Code of Ethics on our Internet website (www.immtech-international.com).

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the compensation of our Chief Executive Officer, our Executive Vice President and our Chief Financial Officer for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004. Except as set forth below, no other compensation was paid to these individuals during the years indicated.

		Annual Compensation	Long-Term Compensation Awards
	Year	Salary ($)	Securities Underlying Options/SARs (#)
T. Stephen Thompson	2004	$185,000	40,000
President, Chief Executive Officer	2003	$150,000	75,000
and Director	2002	$150,000	0
Cecilia Chan	2004	$148,000	25,000
Executive Vice President and	2003	$120,000	50,000
Director	2002	$120,000	0
Gary C. Parks	2004	$134,375	15,000
Secretary, Treasurer and Chief	2003	$143,250(1)	25,000
Financial Officer	2002	$125,000	10,000

----

(1) Includes a bonus of $18,250.

Stock Option Grants and Exercises During the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2004

The following table sets forth information concerning stock option grants made during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2004, to our executive officers named in the "Summary Compensation Table" above. This information is for illustration purposes only and is not intended to predict the future price of our common stock. The actual future value of the options will depend on the market value of the common stock.

STOCK OPTION GRANTS IN FISCAL YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2004

Individual Grants		Potential Rea Assumed Annua Price Appreci
	Percent	

Name	Number of Securities Underlying Options/SARs Granted	of Total Options/SARs Granted to Employees (%)	Exercise Price ($/SH)	Expiration Date	5%($)
T. Stephen Thompson	40,000	30.30	21.66	11/5/2013	1,411,274
Cecilia Chan	25,000	18.94	21.66	11/5/2013	882.046
Gary C. Parks	15,000	11.36	21.66	11/5/2013	529,228

The following table sets forth certain summary information concerning exercised and unexercised options and warrants to purchase common stock held by the executive officers named in the "Summary Compensation Table" as of March 31, 2004.

STOCK OPTION AND WARRANT EXERCISES IN FISCAL YEAR
ENDED MARCH 31, 2004, AND FISCAL YEAR-END OPTION/WARRANT VALUES

	Shares Acquired on Exercise (#)	Realized Value ($)	Number of Unexercised Options/Warrants at Fiscal Year End (#)		
			Exercisable	Unexercisable	Ex
T. Stephen Thompson	0	0	87,653	75,414	1
Cecilia Chan	0	0	253,355	48,957	3
Gary C. Parks	0	0	37,628	27,567	

----

(1) Based on the March 31, 2004, value of $18.52 per share, minus the average per share exercise price of $3.27 multiplied by the number of shares underlying the options and warrants.

(2) Based on the March 31, 2004, value of $18.52 per share, minus the average per share exercise price of $2.55 multiplied by the number of shares underlying the options.

(3) Based on the March 31, 2004, value of $18.52 per share, minus the average per share exercise price of $6.14 multiplied by the number of shares underlying the options and warrants.

(4) Based on the March 31, 2004, value of $18.52 per share, minus the average per share exercise price of $2.55 multiplied by the number of shares underlying the options.

(5) Based on the March 31, 2004, value of $18.52 per share, minus the average per share exercise price of $4.24 multiplied by the number of shares underlying the options and warrants.

(6) Based on the March 31, 2004, value of $18.52 per share, minus the average per share exercise price of $3.08 multiplied by the number of shares underlying the options.

Director Compensation

We compensate non-employee members of the Board of Directors for their service as Board members through the grant to each such director of 20,000 options to purchase our common stock upon joining the Board. In addition, each non-employee director receives options to purchase 15,000 shares of common stock for each subsequent year of Board service, options to purchase 3,000 shares of common stock for each year of service on each Board committee and options to purchase 1,000 shares of common stock for each Board committee chaired. Such options are generally granted at fair market value on the date of grant, vest ratably over 2 years and expire 10 years from the date of grant. We also reimburse the directors for out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with their service as directors.

Employment Agreements

We entered into an employment agreement with T. Stephen Thompson in 1992, pursuant to which we retained Mr. Thompson as our President and Chief Executive Officer for an annual base salary of $150,000 (subject to annual adjustment by the Board), plus reimbursement for related business expenses. The agreement, which includes certain confidentiality and non-disclosure provisions, grants to Mr. Thompson the right to receive an annual bonus to be established by the Board in an amount not to exceed 60% of Mr. Thompson's annual base salary for the year and certain other fringe benefits. If we breach the agreement or Mr. Thompson is terminated by us without cause, he is entitled to all payments which he would otherwise accrue over the greater of nine months from the date of termination or the remaining term under the agreement. Additionally, rights to all options granted to Mr. Thompson pursuant to the agreement vest immediately upon his termination without cause or a change of control. The term of Mr. Thompson's agreement expired on May 11, 1999; however, the agreement is subject to automatic renewal for successive one-year terms unless terminated by either party upon 30 days' notice. Except for $12,500 paid to Mr. Thompson during the fiscal year ended March 31, 1998, Mr. Thompson has waived any right to receive salary due under his employment agreement prior to June 30, 1998. Beginning July 1, 1998, and continuing until April 30, 1999, Mr. Thompson agreed to accept one-half of his annual salary as full satisfaction of our salary obligation under his employment agreement. Mr. Thompson, effective May 1, 1999, has resumed his full salary rate of $150,000 per annum under his employment agreement, but will not be paid amounts previously waived. Effective September 1, 2003, Mr. Thompson received a raise to $210,000 per year.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

No interlocking relationship exists between our Board of Directors or our Compensation Committee and the board of directors or compensation committee of any other company, nor has any such interlocking relationship existed in the past.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of June 4, 2004, by (i) each of our directors and executive officers, (ii) all directors and executive officers as a group and (iii) each person known to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our common stock.

Name and Address	Number of Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned	Percen o
T. Stephen Thompson (1) c/o Immtech International, Inc. 150 Fairway Drive, Ste. 150 Vernon Hills, IL 60061	444,842 shares	
Cecilia Chan (2) c/o Immtech International, Inc. One North End Ave. New York, NY 10282	303,201 shares	
Gary C. Parks (3) c/o Immtech International, Inc. 150 Fairway Drive, Ste. 150 Vernon Hills, IL 60061	68,070 shares	
Harvey Colten, M.D. (4) c/o Office of the Dean Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons 630 West 168th Street New York, NY 10032	36,311 shares	
Judy Lau (5) Unit 2905, Shui On Centre 6-8 Harbour Road Wanchai, Hong Kong	12,750 shares	
Levi H.K. Lee, M.D.(6) 1405 Lane Crawford House 70 Queens Road Central, Hong Kong	209,127 shares	
Eric L. Sorkin (7) c/o Immtech International, Inc. One North End Ave. New York, NY 10282	313,229 shares	
Frederick W. Wackerle(8) 3750 N. Lake Shore Drive Chicago IL 60613	75,902 shares	

Name and Address	Number of Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned	Percen o
All executive officers and directors as a group (8 persons)	1,463,432 shares	
Chan Kon Fung Flat B, 16th Floor 132 Broadway Mei Foo Sun Chuen Kowloon, Hong Kong	1,246,600 shares	

----

(1) Includes (i) 284,439 shares of common stock; (ii) 45,249 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of series A preferred stock; (iii) 12,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of series B preferred stock; (iv) 25,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants as follows: warrant to purchase 20,000 shares of common stock at $6.00 per share by February 14, 2007 (only after the series A preferred stock has been converted and vested), and warrant to purchase 5,000 shares of common stock at $6.125 per share by September 25, 2007; and (v) 77,654 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options as follows: vested option to purchase 8,872 shares of common stock at $0.46 per share by March 21, 2006, vested option to purchase 14,195 shares of common stock at $1.74 per share by April 16, 2008, the vested portion of 39,587 shares of an option to purchase 75,000 shares of common stock at $2.55 per share by December 24, 2012, and the vested portion of 15,000 shares of an option to purchase 40,000 shares of common stock at $21.66 per share by November 5, 2013.

(2) Includes (i) 34,342 shares of common stock; (ii) 5,781 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of series B preferred stock; (iii) 227,312 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants as follows: vested warrant to purchase 51,923 shares of common stock at $6.47 per share by July 24, 2004, vested warrant to purchase 173,077 shares of common stock at $6.47 per share by October 12, 2004, and vested warrant to purchase 2,312 shares of common stock at $6.125 per share by September 25, 2007; and (iv) 35,766 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options as follows: the vested portion of 26,391 shares of an option to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock at $2.55 per share by December 24, 2012, and the vested portion of 9,375 shares of an option to purchase 25,000 shares of common stock at $21.66 per share by November 5, 2013.

(3) Includes (i) 21,792 shares of common stock; (ii) 2,262 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of series A preferred stock; (iii) 1,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants as follows: warrant to purchase 1,000 shares of common stock at $6.00 per share by February 14, 2007 (only after the series A preferred stock has been converted); and (iv) 43,016 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options as follows: vested option to purchase 14,195 shares of common stock at $1.74 per share by April 16, 2008, vested option to purchase 10,000 shares of common stock at $10.00 per share by July 19, 2011, the vested portion of 13,196 shares of an option to purchase 25,000 shares of common stock at $2.55 per share by December 24, 2012, and the vested portion of 5,625 shares of an option to purchase 15,000 shares of common stock at $21.66 per share by November 5, 2013.

(4) Includes (i) 1,088 shares of common stock; and (ii) 35,223 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options as follows: vested option to purchase 20,000 shares of common stock at $10.50 per shares by December 28, 2005, the vested portion of 6,028 shares of an option to purchase 7,000 shares of common stock at $4.75 per share by December 18, 2006, the vested portion of 3,695 shares of an option to purchase 7,000 shares of common stock at $2.55 per share by December 24, 2007, and the vested portion of 5,500 shares of an option to purchase 22,000 shares of common stock at $14.29 per share by February 1, 2014.

(5) Includes 12,750 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options as follows: the vested portion of 7,500 shares of an option to purchase 20,000 shares of common stock at $21.66 per share by November 5,

2013, and the vested portion of 5,250 shares of an option to purchase 21,000 shares of common stock at $14.29 per share by February 1, 2014.

(6) Includes (i) 133,778 shares of common stock; (ii) 11,312 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of series A preferred stock; (iii) 52,037 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of series C preferred stock; and (iv) 12,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options as follows: the vested portion of 7,500 shares of an option to purchase 20,000 shares of common stock at $21.66 per share by November 5, 2013, and the vested portion of 4,500 shares of an option to purchase 18,000 shares of common stock at $14.29 per share by February 1, 2014.

(7) Includes (i) 26,420 shares of common stock; (ii) 20,362 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of series A preferred stock; (iii) 234,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants as follows: vested warrant to purchase 51, 923 shares of common stock at $6.47 per share by July 24, 2004, vested warrant to purchase 173,077 shares of common stock at $6.47 per share by October 12, 2004, and vested warrant to purchase 9,000 shares of common stock at $6.00 per share by February 14, 2007 (only after the series A preferred stock has been converted); and (iv) 32,447 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options as follows: the vested portion of 23,252 shares of an option to purchase 27,000 shares of common stock at $4.75 per share by December 18, 2006, the vested portion of 3,695 shares of an option to purchase 7,000 shares of common stock at $2.55 per share by December 24, 2007, and the vested portion of 5,500 shares of any option to purchase 22,000 shares of common stock at $14.29 per share by February 1, 2014.

(8) Includes (i) 13,186 shares of common stock; (ii) 13,575 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of series A preferred stock; (iii) vested warrant to purchase 6,000 shares of common stock at $6.00 per share by February 14, 2007 (only after the series A preferred stock has been converted); and (iv) 43,141 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options as follows: the vested option to purchase 15,000 shares of common stock at $10.50 per share by December 28, 2005, the vested portion of 18,946 shares of an option to purchase 22,000 shares of common stock at $4.75 per share by December 18, 2006, the vested portion of 3,695 on an option to purchase 7,000 shares of common stock at $2.55 per share by December 24, 2007, and the vested portion of 5,500 shares of an option to purchase 22,000 shares of common stock at $14.29 per share by February 1, 2014.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

The following related-party transactions are disclosed.

RADE Management Corporation

From January 1998 to July 1999 we utilized the services of RADE Management Corporation ("RADE") as a consultant to assist us to raise capital and to assist us with our initial public offering. On July 1, 1999, Immtech began leasing office space from RADE in RADE's facility in New York, New York on a month-to-month basis to house our business development, investor relations and certain of our administrative functions. During the years ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, we paid approximately $106,000, $106,000 and $121,000, respectively, for the use of the facility. In addition, during the years ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, we reimbursed RADE approximately $18,000, $0 and $0, respectively, for expenses paid on our behalf. We have researched leasing other facilities in the New York metropolitan area and believe that our Lease with RADE is on terms no less favorable than we would otherwise obtain from another unaffiliated third-party.

Super Insight Limited

On November 28, 2003, we entered into a share purchase agreement and deed of indemnity related to the purchase of Super Insight Limited (the "Share Purchase Agreement")

and an Allonge to the Share Purchase Agreement related to the shares in Super Insight Limited ("Super Insight") and Immtech Hong Kong Limited ("Immtech Hong Kong") (the "Allonge") with Mr. Chan Kon Fung ("Mr. Chan"), Lenton Fibre Optics Development Limited, Super Insight and Immtech Hong Kong. Pursuant to the terms of the Share Purchase Agreement and the Allonge, we purchased (i) from Mr. Chan 100% of the outstanding shares of Super Insight and its wholly-owned subsidiary, subsequently named Immtech Life Science Limited ("Immtech Life Science") and (ii) from Lenton, 100% of Lenton's interest in Immtech Hong Kong. As payment for Super Insight and Immtech Hong Kong, we transferred to Mr. Chan our 80% interest in Lenton and paid him $400,000 in cash

In January 2003, Mr. Chan Kon Fung, the counterparty in the Super Insight transaction listed above, received 1,200,000 shares of our common stock in exchange for an 80% interest in Lenton Fibre Optics Development Limited; the same 80% interest we are transferring to Mr. Chan to obtain the 100% interest in Super Insight. With 1,200,000 shares of our common stock, Mr. Chan became and remains, a "10% beneficial owner" of Immtech and therefor our board determined that the acquisition of Super Insight required increased scrutiny as an affiliate transaction. Our board reviewed the Super Insight transaction prior to its completion and determined that the terms of the transaction were no less favorable to us than we could have obtained in a similar transaction with an unaffiliated third party and therefore approved the transaction.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The following table presents the aggregate fees billed for professional services rendered by Deloitte & Touche LLP during the years ended March 31, 2003 and 2004. Other than as set forth below, no professional services

were rendered or fees billed by Deloitte & Touche LLP during 2003 or 2004.

	2004	2003
Audit Fees (a)	$ 205,000	$ 113,000
Audit Related Fees	--	--
Total Audit and Audit Related Fees	205,000	113,000
Tax Fees (b)	4,000	4,000
All Other Fees	--	--
Total Fees	$ 209,000	$ 117,000

(a) Includes fees and out-of-pocket expenses for the following services: Audit of the consolidated financial statements Quarterly reviews SEC filings and consents Financial accounting and reporting consultations (Lenton, Super Insight and Others)

(b) Includes fees and out-of-pocket expenses for tax compliance, tax planning and advice.

All work performed by Deloitte & Touche as described above has been approved by the Audit Committee prior to Deloitte & Touche's engagement to perform the audit. The Audit Committee pre-approves on an annual basis the audit, audit-related, tax and other services

to be rendered by our accountants based on historical information and anticipated requirements for the following fiscal year. To the extent that our management believes that a new service or the expansion of a current service provided by our accountants is necessary, such new or expanded service is presented to the Audit Committee or one of its members for review and approval.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES AND REPORTS ON FORM 8-K

(a) Documents Filed with this Report.

The following documents are filed as part of this Form 10-K:

1. Financial Statements

The consolidated financial statements required by this item are submitted in a separate section beginning on page F-1 of this report.

2. Financial Statement Schedules

None.

3. Exhibits

The information called for by this paragraph is contained in the Index to Exhibits of this Form 10-K, which is incorporated herein by reference.

(b) Reports on Form 8-K.

On December 2, 2003, we announced on Form 8-K the purchase of Super Insight Limited pursuant to which we purchased a portion of a newly-constructed commercial building in exchange for our 80% interest in Lenton Fibre Optics Development Limited and $400,000 paid by us in cash. Lenton's primary asset is an undeveloped industrially zoned land parcel. Concurrently with the consummation of the transaction, Immtech Hong Kong Limited, Lenton's wholly-owned subsidiary, was transferred to us and is now directly held.

On December 3, 2003, we announced on Form 8-K, the consummation of a Testing Agreement with Medicines For Malaria Venture and The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill pursuant to which we, with the support of MMV and UNC, will conduct a proof of concept study of the dicationic drug candidate DB289 for the treatment of malaria.

On January 21, 2004, we announced on Form 8-K the offering of a $5 million private placement of our Series D Convertible Preferred Stock and related warrants. On January 22, 2004 the offering was completed and closed.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

IMMTECH INTERNATIONAL, INC.

Date: July 20, 2004

By: /s/ T. Stephen Thompson

T. Stephen Thompson
Chief Executive Officer and President

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Date
/s/ T. Stephen Thompson T. Stephen Thompson Chief Executive Officer and President (Principal Executive Officer)	July 20, 2004
/s/ Gary C. Parks Gary C. Parks Treasurer, Secretary and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	July 20, 2004

/s/ Cecilia Chan	July 20, 2004
Cecilia Chan Executive Vice President and Director	

/s/ Harvey Colten, MD	July 20, 2004
Harvey Colten, MD Director	

/s/ Judy Lau	July 20, 2004
Judy Lau Director	

/s/ Levi H.K. Lee, MD	July 20, 2004
Levi H.K. Lee, MD Director	

-79-

/s/ Eric L. Sorkin	July 20, 2004
Eric L. Sorkin Director	

/s/ Frederick W. Wackerle	July 20, 2004
Frederick W. Wackerle Director	

-80-

EXHIBIT INDEX

EXHIBIT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF EXHIBIT
3.1 (2)	Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as amended
3.2 (8)	By-laws of the Company, with amendment
3.3 (18)	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, dated June 14, 2004
4.1 (3)	Form of Common Stock Certificate

4.2 (2)	Warrant Agreement, dated July 24, 1998, by and between the Company and RADE Management Corporation
4.3 (2)	Warrant Agreement, dated October 12, 1998, by and between the Company and RADE Management Corporation
4.4 (8)	Warrant Agreement, dated March 15, 2001, by and between the Company and The Kriegsman Group
4.5 (9)	Certificate of Designation for Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Private Placement, dated February 14, 2002
4.6 (9)	Stock Purchase Warrant, dated February 14, 2002, for Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Private Placement
4.7 (11)	Certificate of Designation for Series B Convertible Preferred Stock Private Placement, dated September 25, 2002
4.8 (11)	Stock Purchase Warrant, dated September 25, 2002, for Series B Convertible Preferred Stock Private Placement
4.9 (12)	Certificate of Designation for Series C Convertible Preferred Stock Private Placement, dated June 6, 2003
4.10 (17)	Certificate of Designation for Series D Convertible Preferred Stock Private Placement, dated January 15, 2004
4.11 (17)	Stock Purchase Warrant, dated January 15, 2004, for Series D Convertible Preferred Stock Private Placement
4.12 (19)	First Amendment to the Certificate of Designation for Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, dated October 2, 2002
10.1 (1)	Letter Agreement, dated January 15, 1997, by and between the Company, Pharm-Eco Laboratories, Inc. and The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, as amended
10.1 (1)	Consulting Agreement, dated May 15, 1998, by and between the Company and RADE Management Corporation
10.2 (1)	1993 Stock Option and Award Plan
10.3 (6)	2000 Stock Option and Award Plan

10.4 (1)	Letter Agreement, dated May 29, 1998, between the Company and Franklin Research Group, Inc.
10.5 (1)	Indemnification Agreement, dated June 1, 1998, between the Company and RADE Management Corporation
10.6 (1)	Letter Agreement, dated June 24, 1998, between the Company and Criticare Systems, Inc.

10.7 (1)	Letter Agreement, dated June 25, 1998, between the Company and Criticare Systems, Inc.
10.8 (2)	Amendment, dated January 15, 1999, to Letter Agreement between the Company, Pharm-Eco Laboratories, Inc. and The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, as amended
10.9 (5)	Office Lease, dated August 26, 1999, by and between the Company and Arthur J. Rogers & Co.
10.10 (8)	License Agreement, dated August 25, 1993, by and between the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and Pharm-Eco Laboratories, Inc.
10.11 (8)	Assignment Agreement, dated as of March 27, 2001, by and between the Company and Pharm-Eco Laboratories, Inc.
10.12 (8)	Clinical Research Subcontract, dated as of March 29, 2001, by and between The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and the Company
10.13 (1)	Material Transfer and Option Agreement, dated March 23, 1998, by and between the Company and Sigma Diagnostics, Inc.
10.14 (1)	License Agreement, dated March 10, 1998, by and between the Company and Northwestern University
10.15 (1)	License Agreement, dated October 27, 1994, by and between the Company and Northwestern University
10.16 (1)	Assignment of Intellectual Properties, dated June 29, 1998, between the Company and Criticare Systems, Inc.
10.18 (1)	Assignment Agreement, dated June 26, 1998, by and between the Company and Criticare Systems, Inc.
10.19 (1)	Assignment Agreement, dated June 29, 1998, by and between the Company and Criticare Systems, Inc.
10.20 (1)	International Patent, Know-How and Technology License Agreement, dated June 29, 1998, by and between the Company and Criticare Systems, Inc.
10.21 (1)	Employment Agreement, dated 1992, by and between the Company and T. Stephen Thompson

10.22 (2)	Funding and Research Agreement, dated September 30, 1998, by and among the Company, NextEra Therapeutics, Inc. and Franklin Research Group, Inc.
10.23 (4)	Two Year Plus 200% Lock-Up Agreement executed by James Ng
10.24 (4)	Employment Agreement, dated 1998, by and between NextEra and Lawrence Potempa
10.25 (7)	Form of Regulation D Subscription Agreement for December

	8, 2000 Private Placement
10.26 (7)	Form of Regulation S Subscription Agreement for December 8, 2000 Private Placement
10.27 (9)	Form of Regulation D Subscription Agreement for February 14, 2002 Series A Preferred Private Placement
10.28 (9)	Form of Regulation S Subscription Agreement for February 14, 2002 Series A Preferred Private Placement
10.29 (10)	Amendment, dated January 28, 2002, to License Agreement between the Company, Pharm-Eco Laboratories, Inc. and The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, as amended
10.30 (11)	Form of Regulation D Subscription Agreement for September 2002 Series B Preferred Private Placement
10.31 (11)	Form of Regulation S Subscription Agreement for September 2002 Series B Preferred Private Placement
10.32 (12)	Form of Regulation D Subscription Agreement for June 2003 Series C Preferred Private Placement
10.33 (12)	Form of Regulation S Subscription Agreement for June 2003 Series C Preferred Private Placement
10.34 (14)	Regis Pharmaceutical Manufacturing Agreement dated March 4, 2003
10.35 (15)	Share Purchase Agreement and Deed of Indemnity as related to shares in Super Insight Limited, dated November 28, 2003, by and between the Company, Chan Kon Fung and Super Insight Limited
10.36 (15)	Allonge to the Share Purchase Agreement and Deed of Indemnity as related to shares in Super Insight Limited and Immtech Hong Kong Limited, dated November 28, 2003, by and between the Company, Chan Kon Fung, Lenton Fibre Optics Development Limited, Super Insight Limited, and Immtech Hong Kong Limited
10.37 (16)	Testing Agreement, dated as of November 26, 2003, by and between Medicines for Malaria Venture, Immtech International Inc., and The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
10.38 (17)	Form of Regulation D Subscription Agreement for January 2004 Series D Preferred Private Placement

10.39 (17)	Form of Regulation S Subscription Agreement for January 2004 Series D Preferred Private Placement
14.1 (18)	Code of Ethics
21.1 (13)	Subsidiaries of Registrant

23.1 (19)	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP
31.1 (19)	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
31.2 (19)	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.1 (19)	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.2 (19)	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

(1) Incorporated by Reference to our Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (Registration Statement No. 333-64393), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 28, 1998.

(2) Incorporated by Reference to Amendment No. 1 to our Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (Registration Statement No. 333-64393), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 11, 1999.

(3) Incorporated by Reference to Amendment No. 2 our Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (Registration Statement No. 333-64393), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 30, 1999.

(4) Incorporated by Reference to our Form 10-KSB for the fiscal year ended March 31, 1999 (File No. 001-14907), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 29, 1999.

(5) Incorporated by Reference to our Annual Report on Form 10-KSB for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2000 (File No. 000-25669), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 26, 2000.

(6) Incorporated by Reference to Annex A to our Definitive Proxy Statement (File No. 000-25669), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 25, 2000.

(7) Incorporated by Reference to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-QSB (File No. 000-25669), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 14, 2001.

(8) Incorporated by Reference to our Annual Report on Form 10-KSB/A (File No. 000-25669), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 29, 2001, as amended on July 6, 2001.

(9) Incorporated by Reference to our Form 8-K (File No. 000-25669), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 14, 2002.

(10) Incorporated by Reference to our Form 10-Q (File No. 000-25669), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 14, 2002, as amended on June 10, 2002.

(11) Incorporated by Reference to our Form 8-K (File No. 001-14907), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 25, 2002.

(12) Incorporated by Reference to our Form 8-K (File No. 001-14907), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 10, 2003.

(13) Incorporated by Reference to our Form 10-K (File No. 001-14907), as filed

with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 27, 2003, as amended on October 15, 2003.

(14) Incorporated by Reference to our Form 10-K/A (File No. 001-14907), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 15, 2003.

-84-

(15) Incorporated by Reference to our Form 8-K (File No. 001-14907), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 2, 2003.

(16) Incorporated by Reference to our Form 8-K (File No. 001-14907), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 3, 2003.

(17) Incorporated by Reference to our Form 8-K (File No. 001-14907), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 21, 2004.

(18) Incorporated by Reference to our Form 10-K (File No. 001- 14907), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 14, 2004.

(19) Filed herewith.

-85-

IMMTECH INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
(A Development Stage Enterprise)

Consolidated Financial Statements as of March 31, 2003 and 2004, for the Years Ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004 and for the Period October 15, 1984 (Date of Inception) to March 31, 2004 (Unaudited) and Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

IMMTECH INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
(A Development Stage Enterprise)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM F-1

CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF MARCH 31, 2003 AND 2004, FOR THE YEARS ENDED MARCH 31, 2002, 2003 AND 2004, AND FOR THE PERIOD FROM OCTOBER 15, 1984 (DATE OF INCEPTION) TO MARCH 31, 2004 (UNAUDITED):

Balance Sheets F-2

Statements of Operations F-4

Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficiency in Assets) F-5-7

Statements of Cash Flows F-8

Notes to Financial Statements F-9-40

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors of
Immtech International, Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Immtech International, Inc. (a development stage enterprise) and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of March 31, 2003 and 2004, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity (deficiency in assets) and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2004. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of March 31, 2003 and 2004, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2004, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Milwaukee, Wisconsin
June 4, 2004

IMMTECH INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
(A Development Stage Enterprise)

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
MARCH 31, 2003 AND 2004

ASSETS 20

CURRENT ASSETS:	
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 11
Restricted funds on deposit	2,73
Other current assets	13
Total current assets	2,98
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT - Net	3,60
OTHER ASSETS	1
TOTAL ASSETS	$ 6,61

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-2

IMMTECH INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
(A Development Stage Enterprise)

LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

CURRENT LIABILITIES:
  Accounts payable
  Accrued expenses
  Deferred revenue

Total current liabilities

DEFERRED RENTAL OBLIGATION

Total liabilities

COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

MINORITY INTEREST

STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY:
  Preferred stock, par value $0.01 per share, 4,440,000 and 4,080,000 shares authorized and unissued as of March 31, 2003 and 2004, respectively
  Series A convertible preferred stock, par value $0.01 per share, stated value $25 per share, 320,000 shares authorized, 142,800 and 80,800 shares issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2003 and 2004, respectively, aggregate liquidation preference of $3,668,005 and $2,075,250 as of March 31, 2003 and 2004, respectively
  Series B convertible preferred stock, par value $0.01 per share, stated value $25 per share, 240,000 shares authorized, 56,725 and 19,925 shares issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2003 and 2004, respectively, aggregated liquidation preference of $1,469,967 and $516,093 as of March 31, 2003 and 2004, respectively

Series C convertible preferred stock, par value $0.01 per share, stated value $25 per share, 160,000 shares authorized, 72,304 shares outstanding as of March 31, 2004, aggregate liquidation preference of $1,874,186 as of March 31, 2004
Series D convertible preferred stock, par value $0.01 per share, stated value $25 per share, 200,000 shares authorized, 200,000 shares outstanding as of March 31, 2004, aggregate liquidation preference of $5,056,712 as of March 31, 2004
Common stock, par value $0.01 per share, 100,000,000 shares authorized, 7,898,986 and 9,835,286 shares issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2003 and 2004, respectively
Additional paid-in capital
Deficit accumulated during the developmental stage

Total stockholders' equity

TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

IMMTECH INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
(A Development Stage Enterprise)

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
YEARS ENDED MARCH 31, 2002, 2003 AND 2004 AND THE PERIOD
OCTOBER 15, 1984 (DATE OF INCEPTION) TO MARCH 31, 2004 (UNAUDITED)

	Years Ended	
	2002	2003
REVENUES	$ 3,522,113	$ 1,608,8
EXPENSES:		
Research and development	3,958,107	2,570,3
General and administrative	2,927,726	3,731,3
Equity in loss of joint venture		
Total expenses	6,885,833	6,301,7
LOSS FROM OPERATIONS	(3,363,720)	(4,692,9
OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE):		
Interest income	40,610	13,8
Interest expense		
Loss on sales of investment securities - net		
Cancelled offering costs		
Gain on extinguishment of debt		

Other income (expense) - net	40,610	13,8
NET LOSS	(3,323,110)	(4,679,0
CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK DIVIDENDS AND CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK PREMIUM DEEMED DIVIDENDS	(937,935)	(451,8
REDEEMABLE PREFERRED STOCK CONVERSION, PREMIUM AMORTIZATION AND DIVIDENDS		
NET LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS	$ (4,261,045)	$ (5,130,9
BASIC AND DILUTED NET LOSS PER SHARE ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS:		
Net loss	$ (0.55)	$ (0.
Convertible preferred stock dividends and convertible preferred stock premium deemed dividends	(0.16)	(0.
BASIC AND DILUTED NET LOSS PER SHARE ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS	$ (0.71)	$ (0.
WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES USED IN COMPUTING BASIC AND DILUTED NET LOSS PER SHARE	6,011,416	6,565,4

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-4

IMMTECH INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
(A Development Stage Enterprise)

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIENCY IN ASSETS)
YEARS ENDED MARCH 31, 2002, 2003 AND 2004 AND THE PERIOD
OCTOBER 15, 1984 (DATE OF INCEPTION) TO MARCH 31, 2004 (UNAUDITED)

	Series A Convertible Preferred Stock	
	Issued and Outstanding	Amount
October 15, 1984 (Inception)		
Issuance of common stock to founders		
Balance, March 31, 1985		
Issuance of common stock		
Net loss		

Balance, March 31, 1986
Issuance of common stock
Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1987
Issuance of common stock
Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1988
Issuance of common stock
Provision for compensation
Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1989
Issuance of common stock
Provision for compensation
Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1990
Issuance of common stock
Provision for compensation
Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1991
Issuance of common stock
Provision for compensation
Issuance of stock options in exchange
for cancellation of indebtedness
Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1992
Issuance of common stock
Provision for compensation
Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1993
Issuance of common stock
Provision for compensation
Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1994
Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1995
Issuance of common stock for compensation
Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1996
Issuance of common stock
Provision for compensation - employees
Provision for compensation - nonemployees
Issuance of warrants to purchase common stock
Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1997
Exercise of options
Provision for compensation - employees
Provision for compensation - nonemployees
Contributed capital - common stockholders
Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1998			
Issuance of common stock under private placement offering			
Exercise of options			
Provision for compensation - nonemployees			
Issuance of common stock to Criticare			
Conversion of Criticare debt to common stock			
Conversion of debt to common stock			
Conversion of redeemable preferred stock to common stock			
Net loss			
Balance, March 31, 1999			
Comprehensive loss:			
Net loss			
Other comprehensive loss:			
Unrealized loss on investment securities available for sale			
Comprehensive loss			
Issuance of common stock under initial public offering, less offering costs of $513,000			
Exercise of options and warrants			
Provision for compensation - nonemployees			
Issuance of common stock for compensation - nonemployees			
Issuance of common stock for accrued interest			
Balance, March 31, 2000			
Comprehensive loss:			
Net loss			
Other comprehensive income (loss):			
Unrealized loss on investment securities available for sale			
Reclassification adjustment for loss included in net loss			
Comprehensive loss			
Issuance of common stock under private placement offering			
Exercise of options			
Provision for compensation - nonemployees			
Contributed capital - common stockholder			
Balance, March 31, 2001			
Net loss			
Issuance of Series A convertible preferred stock under private placement offerings, less cash offering costs of $153,985	160,100	$	4,002,500
Issuance of common stock as offering costs under private placement offerings			
Accrual of preferred stock dividends			29,400
Exercise of options			
Provision for compensation - nonemployees			
Balance, March 31, 2002	160,100	$	4,031,900
Net loss			

Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock under private placement offerings, less cash offering costs of $58,792		
Issuance of common stock for services provided in connection with private placement offerings		
Conversion of convertible preferred stock to common stock	(17,300)	(437,396
Accrual of preferred stock dividends		226,210
Payment of preferred stock dividends		(152,709
Issuance of common stock for land use rights acquisition		
Issuance of common stock and warrants for services		
Exercise of options		
Provision for compensation - nonemployees		
Balance, March 31, 2003	142,800	3,668,005
Net loss		
Issuance of Series C convertible preferred stock under private placement offerings, less offering costs of $1,685,365 (including cash of $289,000)		
Issuance of Series D convertible preferred stock under private placement offerings, less cash offering costs of $428,919		
Issuance of common stock for services provided in connection with private placement offerings		
Conversion of convertible preferred stock to common stock	(62,000)	(1,566,440
Accrual of preferred stock dividends		147,311
Payment of preferred stock dividends		(173,626
Exercise of warrants		
Issuance of common stock and warrants for services - nonemployees		
Exercise of options		
Provision for compensation - nonemployees		
Balance, March 31, 2004	80,800	$ 2,075,250

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[TABLE CONTINUED]

	Series C Convertible Preferred Stock	
	Issued and Outstanding	Amount
October 15, 1984 (Inception)		
Issuance of common stock to founders		

Balance, March 31, 1985
  Issuance of common stock
  Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1986
  Issuance of common stock
  Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1987
  Issuance of common stock
  Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1988
  Issuance of common stock
  Provision for compensation
  Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1989
  Issuance of common stock
  Provision for compensation
  Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1990
  Issuance of common stock
  Provision for compensation
  Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1991
  Issuance of common stock
  Provision for compensation
  Issuance of stock options in exchange
    for cancellation of indebtedness
  Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1992
  Issuance of common stock
  Provision for compensation
  Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1993
  Issuance of common stock
  Provision for compensation
  Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1994
  Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1995
  Issuance of common stock for compensation
  Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1996
  Issuance of common stock
  Provision for compensation - employees
  Provision for compensation - nonemployees
  Issuance of warrants to purchase common stock
  Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1997
  Exercise of options
  Provision for compensation - employees

Provision for compensation - nonemployees
Contributed capital - common stockholders
Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1998
Issuance of common stock under
private placement offering
Exercise of options
Provision for compensation - nonemployees
Issuance of common stock to Criticare
Conversion of Criticare debt to common stock
Conversion of debt to common stock
Conversion of redeemable preferred
stock to common stock
Net loss

Balance, March 31, 1999

Comprehensive loss:
Net loss
Other comprehensive loss:
Unrealized loss on investment
securities available for sale

Comprehensive loss
Issuance of common stock under initial public
offering, less offering costs of $513,000
Exercise of options and warrants
Provision for compensation - nonemployees
Issuance of common stock for
compensation - nonemployees
Issuance of common stock for accrued interest

Balance, March 31, 2000

Comprehensive loss:
Net loss
Other comprehensive income (loss):
Unrealized loss on investment
securities available for sale
Reclassification adjustment for
loss included in net loss

Comprehensive loss
Issuance of common stock under
private placement offering
Exercise of options
Provision for compensation - nonemployees
Contributed capital - common stockholder

Balance, March 31, 2001
Net loss
Issuance of Series A convertible preferred stock
under private placement offerings, less cash
offering costs of $153,985
Issuance of common stock as offering
costs under private placement offerings
Accrual of preferred stock dividends
Exercise of options

Provision for compensation - nonemployees		
Balance, March 31, 2002		
Net loss		
Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock under private placement offerings, less cash offering costs of $58,792		
Issuance of common stock for services provided in connection with private placement offerings		
Conversion of convertible preferred stock to common stock		
Accrual of preferred stock dividends		
Payment of preferred stock dividends		
Issuance of common stock for land use rights acquisition		
Issuance of common stock and warrants for services		
Exercise of options		
Provision for compensation - nonemployees		
Balance, March 31, 2003		
Net loss		
Issuance of Series C convertible preferred stock under private placement offerings, less offering costs of $1,685,365 (including cash of $289,000)	125,352	$ 3,133,800
Issuance of Series D convertible preferred stock under private placement offerings, less cash offering costs of $428,919		
Issuance of common stock for services provided in connection with private placement offerings		
Conversion of convertible preferred stock to common stock	(53,048)	(1,344,792)
Accrual of preferred stock dividends		175,157
Payment of preferred stock dividends		(89,979)
Exercise of warrants		
Issuance of common stock and warrants for services - nonemployees		
Exercise of options		
Provision for compensation - nonemployees		
Balance, March 31, 2004	72,304	$ 1,874,186

[TABLE CONTINUED]

	Common Stock	
	Issued and Outstanding	Amou
October 15, 1984 (Inception)		
Issuance of common stock to founders	113,243	$ 1
Balance, March 31, 1985	113,243	1

Issuance of common stock	85,368		
Net loss			
Balance, March 31, 1986	198,611		1
Issuance of common stock	42,901		
Net loss			
Balance, March 31, 1987	241,512		2
Issuance of common stock	4,210		
Net loss			
Balance, March 31, 1988	245,722		2
Issuance of common stock	62,792		
Provision for compensation			
Net loss			
Balance, March 31, 1989	308,514		3
Issuance of common stock	16,478		
Provision for compensation			
Net loss			
Balance, March 31, 1990	324,992		3
Issuance of common stock	218		
Provision for compensation			
Net loss			
Balance, March 31, 1991	325,210		3
Issuance of common stock	18,119		
Provision for compensation			
Issuance of stock options in exchange for cancellation of indebtedness			
Net loss			
Balance, March 31, 1992	343,329		3
Issuance of common stock	195,790		1
Provision for compensation			
Net loss			
Balance, March 31, 1993	539,119		5
Issuance of common stock	107,262		1
Provision for compensation			
Net loss			
Balance, March 31, 1994	646,381	$	6
Net loss			
Balance, March 31, 1995	646,381		6
Issuance of common stock for compensation	16,131		
Net loss			
Balance, March 31, 1996	662,512		6
Issuance of common stock	12,986		
Provision for compensation - employees			
Provision for compensation - nonemployees			
Issuance of warrants to purchase common stock			
Net loss			
Balance, March 31, 1997	675,498		6
Exercise of options	68,167		
Provision for compensation - employees			
Provision for compensation - nonemployees			
Contributed capital - common stockholders			

Net loss			
Balance, March 31, 1998	743,665		7
Issuance of common stock under private placement offering	575,000		5
Exercise of options	40,650		
Provision for compensation - nonemployees			
Issuance of common stock to Criticare	86,207		
Conversion of Criticare debt to common stock	180,756		1
Conversion of debt to common stock	424,222		4
Conversion of redeemable preferred stock to common stock	1,195,017		11
Net loss			
Balance, March 31, 1999	3,245,517	$	32
Comprehensive loss:			
Net loss			
Other comprehensive loss:			
Unrealized loss on investment securities available for sale			
Comprehensive loss			
Issuance of common stock under initial public offering, less offering costs of $513,000	1,150,000		11
Exercise of options and warrants	247,420		2
Provision for compensation - nonemployees			
Issuance of common stock for compensation - nonemployees	611,250		6
Issuance of common stock for accrued interest	28,147		
	-----------		-----------
Balance, March 31, 2000	5,282,334		52
Comprehensive loss:			
Net loss			
Other comprehensive income (loss):			
Unrealized loss on investment securities available for sale			
Reclassification adjustment for loss included in net loss			
Comprehensive loss			
Issuance of common stock under private placement offering	584,250		5
Exercise of options	88,661		
Provision for compensation - nonemployees			
Contributed capital - common stockholder			
Balance, March 31, 2001	5,955,245		59
Net loss			
Issuance of Series A convertible preferred stock under private placement offerings, less cash offering costs of $153,985			
Issuance of common stock as offering costs under private placement offerings	60,000		
Accrual of preferred stock dividends			
Exercise of options	51,214		
Provision for compensation - nonemployees			

Balance, March 31, 2002	6,066,459	$ 60
Net loss		
Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock under private placement offerings, less cash offering costs of $58,792		
Issuance of common stock for services provided in connection with private placement offerings	290,000	2
Conversion of convertible preferred stock to common stock	228,448	2
Accrual of preferred stock dividends		
Payment of preferred stock dividends	45,529	
Issuance of common stock for land use rights acquisition	1,260,000	12
Issuance of common stock and warrants for services	8,333	
Exercise of options	217	
Provision for compensation - nonemployees		
Balance, March 31, 2003	7,898,986	78
Net loss		
Issuance of Series C convertible preferred stock under private placement offerings, less offering costs of $1,685,365 (including cash of $289,000)		
Issuance of Series D convertible preferred stock under private placement offerings, less cash offering costs of $428,919		
Issuance of common stock for services provided in connection with private placement offerings	220,000	2
Conversion of convertible preferred stock to common stock	887,817	8
Accrual of preferred stock dividends		
Payment of preferred stock dividends	44,398	
Exercise of warrants	559,350	5
Issuance of common stock and warrants for services - nonemployees	201,667	2
Exercise of options	23,068	
Provision for compensation - nonemployees		
Balance, March 31, 2004	9,835,286	$ 98
	==========	============

[TABLE CONTINUED]

	Deficit Accumulated During the Development Stage	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)
October 15, 1984 (Inception)		
Issuance of common stock to founders		
Balance, March 31, 1985		
Issuance of common stock		

Net loss	$ (209,569)
Balance, March 31, 1986	(209,569)
Issuance of common stock	
Net loss	(47,486)
Balance, March 31, 1987	(257,055)
Issuance of common stock	
Net loss	(294,416)
Balance, March 31, 1988	(551,471)
Issuance of common stock	
Provision for compensation	
Net loss	(986,746)
Balance, March 31, 1989	(1,538,217)
Issuance of common stock	
Provision for compensation	
Net loss	(850,935)
Balance, March 31, 1990	(2,389,152)
Issuance of common stock	
Provision for compensation	
Net loss	(163,693)
Balance, March 31, 1991	(2,552,845)
Issuance of common stock	
Provision for compensation	
Issuance of stock options in exchange for cancellation of indebtedness	
Net loss	(1,479,782)
Balance, March 31, 1992	(4,032,627)
Issuance of common stock	
Provision for compensation	
Net loss	(1,220,079)
Balance, March 31, 1993	(5,252,706)
Issuance of common stock	
Provision for compensation	
Net loss	(2,246,426)
Balance, March 31, 1994	$ (7,499,132)
Net loss	(1,661,677)
Balance, March 31, 1995	(9,160,809)
Issuance of common stock for compensation	
Net loss	(1,005,962)
Balance, March 31, 1996	(10,166,771)
Issuance of common stock	
Provision for compensation - employees	
Provision for compensation - nonemployees	
Issuance of warrants to purchase common stock	
Net loss	(1,618,543)
Balance, March 31, 1997	(11,785,314)
Exercise of options	
Provision for compensation - employees	
Provision for compensation - nonemployees	
Contributed capital - common stockholders	

Net loss	(1,477,132)	
Balance, March 31, 1998	(13,262,446)	
Issuance of common stock under private placement offering		
Exercise of options		
Provision for compensation - nonemployees		
Issuance of common stock to Criticare		
Conversion of Criticare debt to common stock		
Conversion of debt to common stock		
Conversion of redeemable preferred stock to common stock	3,713,334	
Net loss	(1,929,003)	
Balance, March 31, 1999	$ (11,478,115)	
Comprehensive loss:		
Net loss	(11,433,926)	
Other comprehensive loss:		
Unrealized loss on investment securities available for sale		$ (1,178)
Comprehensive loss		
Issuance of common stock under initial public offering, less offering costs of $513,000		
Exercise of options and warrants		
Provision for compensation - nonemployees		
Issuance of common stock for compensation - nonemployees		
Issuance of common stock for accrued interest		
Balance, March 31, 2000	(22,912,041)	(1,178)
Comprehensive loss:		
Net loss	(9,863,284)	
Other comprehensive income (loss):		
Unrealized loss on investment securities available for sale		(1,764)
Reclassification adjustment for loss included in net loss		2,942
Comprehensive loss		
Issuance of common stock under private placement offering		
Exercise of options		
Provision for compensation - nonemployees		
Contributed capital - common stockholder		
Balance, March 31, 2001	(32,775,325)	
Net loss	(3,323,110)	
Issuance of Series A convertible preferred stock under private placement offerings, less cash offering costs of $153,985	(908,535)	
Issuance of common stock as offering costs under private placement offerings		
Accrual of preferred stock dividends	(29,400)	
Exercise of options		
Provision for compensation - nonemployees		

Balance, March 31, 2002	$ (37,036,370)	
Net loss	(4,679,069)	
Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock under private placement offerings, less cash offering costs of $58,792	(149,432)	
Issuance of common stock for services provided in connection with private placement offerings		
Conversion of convertible preferred stock to common stock		
Accrual of preferred stock dividends	(302,437)	
Payment of preferred stock dividends		
Issuance of common stock for land use rights acquisition		
Issuance of common stock and warrants for services		
Exercise of options		
Provision for compensation - nonemployees		
Balance, March 31, 2003	(42,167,308)	
Net loss	(12,845,813)	
Issuance of Series C convertible preferred stock under private placement offerings, less offering costs of $1,685,365 (including cash of $289,000)	(1,120,277)	
Issuance of Series D convertible preferred stock under private placement offerings, less cash offering costs of $428,919	(1,973,287)	
Issuance of common stock for services provided in connection with private placement offerings		
Conversion of convertible preferred stock to common stock		
Accrual of preferred stock dividends	(432,713)	
Payment of preferred stock dividends		
Exercise of warrants		
Issuance of common stock and warrants for services - nonemployees		
Exercise of options		
Provision for compensation - nonemployees		
Balance, March 31, 2004	$ (58,539,398)	$ 0

(Concluded)

IMMTECH INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
(A Development Stage Enterprise)

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
YEARS ENDED MARCH 31, 2002, 2003 AND 2004 AND THE PERIOD
OCTOBER 15, 1984 (DATE OF INCEPTION) TO MARCH 31, 2004 (UNAUDITED)

	Years Ended Mar	
	2002	2003
OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Net loss	$ (3,323,110)	$ (4,679,069
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities: Compensation recorded related to issuance of common stock, common stock options and warrants	332,005	1,277,375
Depreciation and amortization of property and equipment	98,893	93,420
Deferred rental obligation	(6,366)	(6,366
Equity in loss of joint venture		
Loss on sales of investment securities - net		
Amortization of debt discounts and issuance costs		
Gain on extinguishment of debt		
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Restricted funds on deposit	3,210,153	(2,137,547
Other current assets	(11,592)	(93,644
Other assets		
Accounts payable	(1,150,704)	(4,741
Accrued expenses	(66,605)	564
Deferred revenue	(2,945,759)	1,990,636
Net cash used in operating activities	(3,863,085)	(3,559,372
INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		
Purchase of property and equipment	(64,819)	(225,528
Advances to Joint Venture		
Proceeds from maturities of investments		
Purchases of investment securities		
Net cash used in investing activities	(64,819)	(225,528
FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Net advances from stockholders and affiliates		
Proceeds from issuance of notes payable		
Principal payments on notes payable		
Payments for debt issuance costs		
Payments for extinguishment of debt		
Net proceeds from issuance of redeemable preferred stock		
Net proceeds from issuance of convertible preferred stock and warrants	3,848,515	1,859,333
Payments for convertible preferred stock dividends and for fractional shares of common stock resulting from the conversions of convertible preferred stock		(334
Net proceeds from issuance of common stock	19,484	128
Additional capital contributed by stockholders		
Net cash provided by financing activities	3,867,999	1,859,127

NET (DECREASE) INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	(59,905)	(1,925,773
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF PERIOD	2,097,718	2,037,813
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF PERIOD	$ 2,037,813	$ 112,040

SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION (Note 11)

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

IMMTECH INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
(A Development Stage Enterprise)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
YEARS ENDED MARCH 31, 2002, 2003 AND 2004

1. COMPANY BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Description of Business - Immtech International, Inc. (a development stage enterprise) and its subsidiaries (the "Company") is a pharmaceutical company advancing the development and commercialization of oral drugs to treat infectious diseases and neoplastic (cancer) and metabolic (diabetes) disorders. The Company has drug development programs that include treatments for fungal infections, malaria, tuberculosis, diabetes, Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia, and tropical diseases including African sleeping sickness (a parasitic disease also known as trypanosomiasis) and Leishmaniasis (a parasitic disease that can cause liver damage). The Company holds worldwide patents and patent applications, licenses and rights to license and technologies primarily from a scientific consortium that has granted it exclusive rights to commercialize products from, and license rights to, the technology. The Company is a development stage enterprise and since its inception on October 15, 1984, has engaged in research and development programs, expanding its network of scientists and scientific advisors, licensing technology agreements, and advancing the commercialization of its dication technology platform. The Company uses the expertise and resources of strategic partners and contracted parties in a number of areas, including: (i) laboratory research, (ii) pre-clinical and human clinical trials and (iii) manufacture of pharmaceutical drugs.

The Company does not have any products currently available for sale, and no products are expected to be commercially available for sale until after March 31, 2005, if at all.

Since inception, the Company has incurred accumulated losses of approximately $55,993,000. Management expects the Company to continue to incur significant losses during the next several years as the Company continues its commercialization, research and development activities and clinical trial efforts. In addition, the Company has various research and development agreements with third parties and is dependent on their ability to perform under these agreements. There can be no assurance that

the Company's continued research will lead to the development of commercially viable products. The Company's operations to date have consumed substantial amounts of cash. The negative cash flow from operations is expected to continue in the foreseeable future. The Company will require substantial additional funds to commercialize its product candidates. The Company's cash requirements may vary materially from those now planned because of results of research and development, results of pre-clinical and clinical testing, responses to grant requests, relationships with strategic partners, changes in the focus and direction in the Company's research and development programs, competitive and technological advances, the regulatory process, and other factors. In any of these circumstances, the Company may require substantially more funds than are currently available or than management intends to raise.

The Company believes its existing unrestricted cash and cash equivalents, and the grants the Company has received or has been awarded and is awaiting disbursement of, will be sufficient to meet the Company's planned expenditures through at least the next twelve months, although there can be no assurance that the Company will not require additional funds. Management may seek to satisfy future funding requirements through public or private offerings of securities, by collaborative or other arrangements with pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies or from other sources.

The Company's ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon its ability to generate sufficient funds to meet its obligations as they become due and, ultimately, to obtain profitable operations. Management's plans for the forthcoming year, in addition to normal operations, include continuing their efforts to obtain additional equity and/or debt financing, and to obtain additional research grants and entering into research and development agreements with other entities.

Principles of Consolidation - The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Immtech International, Inc. and its wholly-owned subsidiaries (see Note 2). All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

Cash and Cash Equivalents - The Company considers all highly liquid investments with a maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents consist of an amount on deposit at a bank and an investment in a money market mutual fund, stated at cost, which approximates fair value.

Restricted Funds on Deposit - Restricted funds on deposit consist of cash in two accounts on deposit at a bank that is restricted for use in accordance with a clinical research subcontract agreement with The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and with Medicines for Malaria Venture ("MMV").

Concentration of Credit Risk - The Company maintains its cash in commercial banks. Balances on deposit are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") up to specified limits. Balances in excess of FDIC limits are uninsured.

Investment - The Company accounts for its investment in NextEra Therapeutics, Inc. ("NextEra") on the equity method. As of March 31, 2003 and 2004, the Company owned approximately 28% of the issued and outstanding shares of NextEra common stock. The Company has recognized an

equity loss in NextEra to the extent of the basis of its investment, and the investment balance is zero as of March 31, 2003 and 2004. Recognition of any investment income on the equity method by the Company for its investment in NextEra will occur only after NextEra has earnings in excess of previously unrecognized equity losses.

Property and Equipment - Property and equipment are recorded at cost and depreciation and amortization are provided using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets ranging from three to fifty years.

Land Use Rights - Land use rights represent an agreement by Lenton Fibre Optics Development Limited ("Lenton") to use land in the People's Republic of China for a

period of 50 years and was being amortized over that period on a straight-line basis prior to the Super Insight transaction discussed in Note 2, resulting in the elimination of this agreement.

Long-Lived Assets - The Company periodically evaluates the carrying value of its property and equipment. Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. If the sum of the expected future undiscounted cash flows is less than the carrying amount of an asset, a loss is recognized for the asset and is measured by the difference between the fair value and the carrying value of the asset.

Minority Interest - Minority interest represents the carryover basis of the 20% of Lenton not owned by the Company at the date of acquisition, plus equity in earnings or minus equity in losses from that date (see Note 2).

Deferred Rental Obligation - Rental obligations with scheduled rent increases are recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Revenue Recognition - Grants to perform research are the Company's primary source of revenue and are generally granted to support research and development activities for specific projects or drug candidates. Revenue related to grants to perform research and development is recognized as earned based on the performance requirements of the specific grant. Upfront cash payments from research and development grants are reported as deferred revenue until such time as the research and development activities covered by the grant are performed.

Research and Development Costs - Research and development costs are expensed as incurred and include costs associated with research performed pursuant to collaborative agreements. Research and development costs consist of direct and indirect internal costs related to specific projects as well as fees paid to other entities that conduct certain research activities on behalf of the Company.

Income Taxes - The Company accounts for income taxes using an asset and liability approach. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are computed annually for differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities that will result in taxable or deductible amounts in the future based on enacted tax laws and rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. In addition, a valuation allowance is recognized if it is more

likely than not that some or all of the deferred income tax assets will not be realized. A valuation allowance is used to offset the related net deferred income tax assets due to uncertainties of realizing the benefits of certain net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards and other deferred income tax assets.

Net Income (Loss) Per Share - Net income (loss) per share is calculated in accordance with SFAS No. 128, "Earnings Per Share." Basic net income (loss) per share and diluted net loss per share are computed by dividing net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted

net income per share, when applicable, is computed by dividing net income attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding increased by the number of potential dilutive common shares. Diluted net loss per share was the same as the basic net loss per share for the years ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004. Potentially dilutive shares for common stock options and warrants and conversion of Series A, B, C and D Convertible Preferred Stock were not included in net income (loss) per share as their effect was antidilutive for each of the years then ended.

Stock-Based Compensation - The Company has adopted the disclosure-only provisions of SFAS No. 123, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation," and applies Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25 and related interpretations in accounting for its employee stock option plans.

During the years ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, the Company issued 95,750, 203,000 and 277,000 stock options, respectively, to certain employees and directors. If the Company had recognized compensation expense for the options granted during the years ended March 31, 2002, 2003, and 2004, consistent with the fair-value method prescribed by SFAS No. 123, net loss and net loss per share would have been changed to the pro forma amounts indicated below:

	2002
Net loss attributable to common shareholders - as reported	$ (4,261,045
Add: stock-based compensation expense included in reported net loss	0
Deduct: total employee stock-based compensation expense determined under fair value method for all awards	(270,329
Net loss attributable to common stockholders - pro forma	$ (4,531,374
Basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders - as reported	$ (0.71
Basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders - pro forma	$ (0.75

============

The following weighted average assumptions were used for grants during the year ended March 31, 2002: 1) expected dividend yield of 0%, 2) risk-free interest rate of 5.0%, 3) expected volatility of 87%, and 4) expected option life of 7.1 years. The following weighted average assumptions were used for grants during the year ended March 31, 2003: 1) expected dividend yield of 0%, 2) risk-free interest rate of 3.8%, 3) expected volatility of 87%, and 4) expected option life of 9.5 years. The following weighted average assumptions were used for grants during the year ended March 31, 2004: 1) expected dividend yield of 0%, 2) risk-free interest rate of 4.3%, 3) expected volatility of 113%, and 4) expected option life of 10 years.

The Black-Scholes option valuation model was developed for use in estimating the fair value of traded options that have no vesting restrictions and are fully transferable. In addition, option valuation models require the input of highly subjective assumptions, including the expected stock price volatility. Because the Company's options have characteristics significantly different from traded options, and because changes in the

subjective input assumptions can materially affect the fair value estimate, in the opinion of management, the existing models do not necessarily provide a reliable single value of its options and may not be representative of the future effects on reported net income (loss) or the future stock price of the Company. The weighted average estimated fair value of employee stock options granted during the years ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004 was $5.46, $2.15 and $18.23, respectively. For purposes of pro forma disclosure, the estimated fair value of the options is amortized to expense over the options' vesting period.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments - The Company believes that the carrying amount of its financial instruments (cash and cash equivalents, restricted funds on deposit, accounts payable and accrued expenses) approximates the fair value of such instruments as of March 31, 2003 and 2004 based on the short-term nature of the instruments.

Segment Reporting - The Company is a development stage pharmaceutical company that operates as one segment.

Comprehensive Loss - There were no cumulative differences between comprehensive loss and net loss for the years presented.

Use of Estimates - The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

2. EXCHANGE OF OWNERSHIP INTERESTS

On November 28, 2003, the Company entered into a share purchase agreement and deed of indemnity (the "Share Purchase Agreement") as related to the

shares in Super Insight Limited ("Super Insight") and a share purchase agreement and deed of indemnity as related to the shares in Super Insight and Immtech Hong Kong Limited (the "Allonge") with Mr. Chan Kon Fung ("Mr. Chan"), Lenton, Super Insight and Immtech Hong Kong Limited. Pursuant to the terms of the Share Purchase Agreement and the Allonge, Immtech purchased (i) from Mr. Chan 100% of the outstanding shares of Super Insight and its wholly-owned subsidiary, subsequently named Immtech Life Science Limited ("Immtech Life Science") and (ii) from Lenton, 100% of Lenton's interest in Immtech Hong Kong. As payment for the shares of Super Insight and Immtech Hong Kong, Immtech transferred to Mr. Chan its 80% interest in Lenton and $400,000 in cash.

Immtech Life Science has ownership of two floors of a newly-constructed building located in the Futian Bounded Zone, Shenzhen, in the People's Republic of China through May 2051, which is classified as leasehold improvements in the accompanying March 31, 2004 consolidated balance sheet.

This transaction resulted in the surrender of the Company's ownership interest in Lenton and the consolidation of the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, Super Insight. The

primary asset of Lenton was land-use rights in China and the primary assets of Super Insight are leasehold improvements consisting of two floors of the building described above. This transaction has been accounted for as a like-kind exchange of similar assets. Accordingly, this transaction did not impact the Company's consolidated statement of operations.

3. RECAPITALIZATION, PRIVATE PLACEMENTS AND INITIAL PUBLIC OFFERING

On July 24, 1998 (the "Effective Date"), the Company completed a recapitalization (the "Recapitalization") pursuant to which, among other items: (i) the Company's debt holders converted approximately $3,151,000 in stockholder advances, notes payable and related accrued interest and accounts payable outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Date into 604,978 shares of common stock and approximately $203,000 in cash (see Note 10); and (ii) the Company's Series A Redeemable Preferred stockholders converted 1,794,550 shares of Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Date into 578,954 shares of common stock (see Note 10); (iii) the Company's Series B Redeemable Preferred stockholders converted 1,600,000 shares of Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Date into 616,063 shares of common stock (see Note 10).

Contemporaneously with the completion of the Recapitalization, the Company issued and sold 575,000 shares of common stock for $1.74 per share, or aggregate consideration to the Company of $1,000,000 to certain accredited investors under a private placement offering. For services and expenses involved with this Recapitalization, the placement agent, New China Hong Kong Securities Limited ("NCHK") received $50,000 and warrants to purchase 75,000 shares of the Company's common stock at $.10 per share. On May 17, 1999, NCHK exercised their warrants. For advisory services in this transaction, RADE Management Corporation ("RADE") received warrants to purchase 225,000 shares of the Company's common stock at $.10 per share. On April 22, 1999, the warrant agreement with RADE was amended to increase the exercise price from $.10 per share to $6.47 per share. The warrants

expire July 24, 2004 (see Note 7). The private placement offering resulted in net proceeds of approximately $831,000. RADE leases an office facility which is occupied by both the Company and RADE. The office space is paid for by Immtech on RADE's behalf (see Note 9). During the years ended March 31, 2002, 2003, and 2004, the Company paid approximately $106,000, $106,000 and $121,000 respectively, for the use of the facility. In addition, during the year ended March 31, 2002, approximately $18,000, was paid to RADE as reimbursement for certain administrative expenses paid on behalf of the Company.

On April 26, 1999, the Company issued 1,150,000 shares of common stock through an initial public stock offering resulting in net proceeds of approximately $9,173,000. Costs incurred of approximately $513,000 were netted with the proceeds of the offering. The underwriters received warrants to purchase 100,000 additional shares of common stock at $16.00 per share (see Note 7). The warrants expired on April 25, 2004.

On December 8, 2000, the Company completed a private placement offering which raised approximately $4,306,000 of additional equity capital through the issuance of 584,250 shares of common stock.

In February 2002, the Company completed private placement offerings which raised approximately $3,849,000 of additional equity capital (net of approximately $154,000 of cash offering costs) through the issuance of 160,100 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and warrants to purchase 400,250 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of $6.00 per share. The warrants expire five years from the date of grant (see Note 7).

In September and October 2002, the Company completed private placement offerings which raised approximately $1,859,000 of additional equity capital (net of approximately $59,000 of cash offering costs) through the issuance of 76,725 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock and warrants to purchase 191,812 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of $6.125 per share. The warrants expire five years from the date of grant (see Note 7).

In June 2003, the Company completed private placement offerings which raised approximately $2,845,000 of additional equity capital (net of approximately $289,000 of cash offering costs) through the issuance of 125,352 shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock. Total cash and noncash offering costs with respect to the issuance of the Series C Convertible Preferred Stock was approximately $1,685,000.

In January 2004, the Company completed private placement offerings which raised approximately $4,571,000 of additional equity capital (net of approximately $429,000 of cash offering costs) through the issuance of 200,000 shares of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock and warrants to purchase 200,000 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of $16.00 per share. The warrants expire five years from the date of grant (see Note 7).

4. INVESTMENT IN NEXTERA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

On July 8, 1998, the Company, together with Franklin Research Group, Inc. ("Franklin") and certain other parties, formed NextEra Therapeutics, Inc. ("NextEra") to develop therapeutic products for treating cancer and

related diseases. The Company and Franklin have a research and funding agreement with NextEra in which Franklin provided funding of $1,350,000 to NextEra to fund the scale-up of manufacturing for and initiation of certain clinical trials of NextEra's product candidates. The Company contributed its rmCRP technology as well as use of its current laboratory facilities for shares of common stock of NextEra. During the year ended March 31, 2000, the Company advanced $135,000 to NextEra to fund its operations. The Company's advance to NextEra was expensed during the year ended March 31, 2000. The Company did not advance any funds to NextEra during the years ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004.

NextEra funded the operation of the Company's primary facility, including certain salaries related to work on rmCRP, rent and overhead associated with the project from

July 1998 through December 1999. Since January 1, 2000, NextEra has funded only their own compensation expenses, as they stopped funding the Company's primary facility and any associated overhead. In addition, NextEra has funded and is required to fund the cost of maintaining and defending the patents that are part of the intellectual property transferred to NextEra by the Company.

NextEra has incurred accumulated losses of approximately $2,905,000 since inception (July 8, 1998) through March 31, 2004. NextEra is expected to continue to incur significant losses during the next several years. In addition, as of March 31, 2004, NextEra's current liabilities exceeded its current assets by approximately $361,000 and NextEra had a stockholders' equity of approximately $147,000.

As of March 31, 2003 and 2004, the Company owned approximately 28% of the issued and outstanding shares of NextEra common stock.

On April 27, 2000, Franklin filed a complaint against the Company in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Ohio, Eastern Division alleging fraud, negligent misrepresentation and breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing in connection with the research and funding agreement entered into between Franklin, the Company and NextEra. The complaint sought compensatory damages, unquantified punitive damages, attorneys' fees, costs and expenses. On March 23, 2001, Franklin voluntarily dismissed its complaint against the Company and together with NextEra filed a new complaint in the Court of Common Pleas, Franklin County, Ohio alleging fraud, negligent misrepresentation and breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing in connection with the research and funding agreement entered into between Franklin, the Company and NextEra. In addition, NextEra alleged the Company tortuously interfered with an employment agreement between NextEra and the chief scientific officer of NextEra. The complaint sought compensatory damages in excess of $25,000, unquantified punitive damages, attorneys' fees, costs and expenses. On May 25, 2001, the case was dismissed without prejudice by the Court of Common Pleas, Franklin County, Ohio. The Company is currently in negotiations with Franklin and its designees to resolve certain issues, including the possible restructuring of the joint venture and relationship with NextEra to better position NextEra in its fund-raising efforts, and increasing the Company's ownership interest in NextEra as consideration for services provided to NextEra, expenses the Company previously incurred on behalf of NextEra and funds previously advanced to NextEra.

NextEra's ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon its ability to generate sufficient funds to meet its obligations as they become due and, ultimately, to obtain profitable operations. NextEra's financial plans for the forthcoming year include continuing efforts to obtain additional equity financing.

The Company has recognized an equity loss in NextEra to the extent of the basis of its investment. Future recognition of any investment income on the equity method by the Company for its investment in NextEra will occur only after NextEra has earnings in excess of previously unrecognized equity losses. As of March 31, 2003 and 2004, the Company's net investment in NextEra is zero.

F-16

The following is summarized financial information for NextEra as of March 31, 2002, 2003, and 2004 and for the years then ended:

	2002	20
Current assets	$ 309,000	$ 28
Noncurrent assets	642,000	56
Current liabilities:		
Advances from Franklin	71,000	
Advances from the Company	135,000	13
Advances from other shareholders	40,000	8
Other	525,000	35
Stockholders' equity	117,000	27
Revenues	46,000	
Net (loss) income	(796,000)	9
Net loss (inception to date)	(2,872,000)	(2,78

5. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment consist of the following as of March 31, 2003 and 2004:

	20
Land use rights	$3,50
Research and laboratory equipment	47
Furniture and office equipment	15
Leasehold improvements	2
Property and equipment - at cost	4,16
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	55
Property and equipment - net	$3,60

6. INCOME TAXES

The Company accounts for income taxes using an asset and liability approach which generally requires the recognition of deferred income tax assets and liabilities based on the expected future income tax consequences of events that have previously been recognized in the Company's financial statements or tax returns. In addition, a valuation allowance is recognized if it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred income tax assets will not be realized. A valuation allowance is used to offset the related net deferred income tax assets due to uncertainties of realizing the benefits of certain net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards and other deferred income tax assets.

F-17

The Company has no significant deferred income tax liabilities. Significant components of the Company's deferred income tax assets are as follows:

	2
Deferred income tax assets:	
Federal net operating loss carryforwards	$ 11,
State net operating loss carryforwards	1,
Federal income tax credit carryforwards	
Deferred revenue	
Total deferred income tax assets	14,
Valuation allowance	(14,
Net deferred income taxes recognized in the accompanying balance sheets	$

As of March 31, 2004, the Company had federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately $42,840,000 which expire from 2006 through 2024. The Company also has approximately $41,092,000 of state net operating loss carryforwards as of March 31, 2004, which expire from 2009 through 2024, available to offset future taxable income for state (primarily Illinois) income tax purposes. Because of "change of ownership" provisions of the Tax Reform Act of 1986, approximately $920,000 of the Company's net operating loss carryforwards for federal income tax purposes are subject to an annual limitation regarding utilization against taxable income in future periods. As of March 31, 2004, the Company had federal income tax credit carryforwards of approximately $750,000 which expire from 2008 through 2024.

A reconciliation of the provision for income taxes (benefit) at the

federal statutory income tax rate to the effective income tax rate follows:

Federal statutory income tax rate
State income taxes
Non-deductible compensation and expenses
Benefit of federal and state net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards and other deferred income tax assets not recognized
Effective income tax rate

7. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

On January 7, 2004, the shareholders of the Company approved an increase in the number of authorized common stock from 30 million to 100 million shares.

Series A Convertible Preferred Stock - On February 14, 2002, the Company filed a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware designating 320,000 shares of the Company's 5,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock as Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, $0.01 par value, with a stated value of $25.00 per share. Dividends accrue at a rate of 6.0% per annum on the $25.00 stated value per share and are payable semi-annually on April 15, and October 15 of each year while the shares are outstanding. The Company has the option to pay the dividend either in cash or in equivalent shares of common stock, as defined. Included in the carrying value of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets is $55,250 and $98,005 of accrued preferred stock dividends at March 31, 2004 and 2003, respectively. Each share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock may be converted by the holder at any time into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion rate determined by dividing the $25.00 stated value, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends (the "Liquidation Price"), by a $4.42 conversion price (the "Conversion Price A"), subject to certain antidilution adjustments, as defined in the Certificate of Designation. During the year ended March 31, 2001, the Company issued 160,100 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock for net proceeds of $3,849,000 (less cash offering costs of approximately $184,000). On October 15, 2003, the Company issued 4,010 shares of common stock and paid $296 in lieu of fractional common shares as dividends on the preferred shares and on April 15, 2003, the Company issued 23,316 shares of common stock and paid $96 in lieu of fractional common shares as dividends on the preferred shares. On October 15, 2002, the Company issued 28,959 shares of common stock and paid $64 in lieu of fractional common shares as dividends on the preferred shares and on April 15, 2002, the Company issued 8,249 shares of common stock and paid $166 in lieu of fractional common shares as dividends on the preferred shares. During the

years ended March 31, 2004 and 2003, certain preferred stockholders converted 62,000 and 17,300 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, including accrued dividends, for 353,667 and 99,105 shares of common stock, respectively.

The Company may require that any or all outstanding shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock be converted into shares of the Company's common stock. The number of shares of common stock to be received by the holders of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock upon a mandatory conversion by the Company is determined by (i) dividing the Liquidation Price by the Conversion Price A, provided that the closing bid price for the Company's common stock exceeds $9.00 for 20 consecutive trading days within 180 days prior to notice of conversion, as defined, or (ii) if the requirements of (i) are not met, the number of shares of common stock is determined by dividing 110% of the Liquidation Price by the Conversion Price. During the year ended March 31, 2004, the closing price of the Company's common stock did exceed $9 per share for 20 consecutive days. The Conversion Price is subject to certain antidilution adjustments, as defined in the Certificate of Designation.

The Company may at any time, upon 30 day's notice, redeem any or all outstanding shares of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock by payment of the Liquidation Price to the holder of such shares, provided that the holder does not convert the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock during the 30 day period.

Each issued and outstanding share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock shall be entitled to 5.6561 votes with respect to any and all matters presented to the stockholders of the Company for their action or consideration. Except as provided by law or by the provisions establishing any other series of preferred stock, Series A Convertible Preferred stockholders and holders of any other outstanding preferred stock shall vote together with the holders of common stock as a single class.

Series B Convertible Preferred Stock - On September 5, 2002, the Company filed a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware designating 240,000 shares of the Company's 5,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock as Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, $0.01 par value, with a stated value of $25.00 per share. Dividends accrue at a rate of 8.0% per annum on the $25.00 stated value per share and are payable semi-annually on April 15 and October 15 of each year while the shares are outstanding. The Company has the option to pay the dividend either in cash or in equivalent shares of common stock, as defined. Included in the carrying value of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets is $17,968 and $51,842 of accrued preferred stock dividends as of March 31, 2004 and 2003, respectively. Each share of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock may be converted by the holder at any time into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion rate determined by dividing the $25.00 stated value, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends (the "Liquidation Price"), by a $4.00 conversion price (the "Conversion Price B"), subject to certain antidilution adjustments, as defined in the Certificate of Designation. During the year ended March 31, 2003, the Company issued 76,725 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock for net proceeds of $1,859,000 (net of cash offering costs of approximately $59,000). On October 15, 2003, the Company issued 1,130 shares of common stock and paid $139 in lieu of fractional common shares as dividends on the preferred shares and on April

15, 2003, the Company issued 11,049 shares of common stock and paid $17 in lieu of fractional common shares as dividends on the preferred shares. On October 15, 2002, the Company issued 2,658 shares of common stock and paid $17 in lieu of fractional common shares as dividends on the preferred shares. During the years ended March 31, 2004 and 2003, certain preferred stockholders converted 36,800 and 20,000 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred stock, including accrued dividends, for 232,851 and 129,343 shares of common stock, respectively.

The Company may require that any or all outstanding shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock be converted into shares of the Company's common stock. The number of shares of common stock to be received by the holders of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock upon a mandatory conversion by the Company is determined by (i) dividing the Liquidation Price by the Conversion Price B, provided that the closing bid price for the Company's common stock exceeds $9.00 for 20 consecutive trading days within 180 days prior to notice of conversion, as defined, or (ii) if the requirements of (i) are not met, the number of shares of common stock is determined by dividing 110% of the Liquidation Price by the Conversion Price B. During the year ended March 31, 2004, the closing price of the Company's common stock did exceed $9 per share for 20 consecutive days. The Conversion Price B is subject to certain antidilution adjustments, as defined in the Certificate of Designation.

The Company may at any time, upon 30-day notice, redeem any or all outstanding shares of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock by payment of the Liquidation Price to the holder of such shares, provided that the holder does not convert the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock into shares of common stock during the 30 day period. Each issued and outstanding share of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock shall be entitled to 6.25 votes (subject to adjustment for dilution) with respect to any and all matters presented to the stockholders of the Company for their action or consideration. Except as provided by law or by the provisions establishing any other series of preferred stock, Series B Convertible Preferred stockholders and holders of any other outstanding preferred stock shall vote together with the holders of common stock as a single class.

Series C Convertible Preferred Stock - On June 6, 2003, the Company filed a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware designating 160,000 shares of the Company's 5,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock as Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, $0.01 par value, with a stated value of $25.00 per share. Dividends accrue at a rate of 8.0% per annum on the $25.00 stated value per share and are payable semi-annually on April 15 and October 15 of each year while the shares are outstanding. The Company has the option to pay the dividend either in cash or in equivalent shares of common stock, as defined. Included in the carrying value of the Series C Convertible Preferred Stock in the accompanying March 31, 2004 consolidated balance sheet is $66,586 of accrued preferred stock dividends. Each share of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock may be converted by the holder at any time into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion rate determined by dividing the $25.00 stated value, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends (the "Liquidation Price"), by a $4.42 conversion price (the "Conversion Price C"), subject to certain antidilution adjustments, as defined in the Certificate of Designation. During the year ended March 31, 2004, the Company issued 125,352 shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock for

net proceeds of $2,845,000 (net of approximately $289,000 of cash offering costs). Total cash and noncash offering costs with respect to the issuance of the Series C Convertible Preferred Stock was approximately $1,685,000. The preferred shares issued have an embedded beneficial conversion feature based on the market value on the day of issuance and the price of conversion. The beneficial conversion was equal to approximately $1,120,000 and was accounted for as a deemed dividend during the year ended March 31, 2004. On October 15, 2003, the Company issued 4,893 shares of common stock and paid $594 in lieu of fractional common shares as dividends on the preferred shares. During the year ended March 31, 2004, certain preferred stockholders converted 53,048 shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, including accrued dividends, for 301,299 shares of common stock. The Company may at any time after May 31, 2004, require that any or all outstanding shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock be converted into shares of the Company's common stock, provided that the shares of common stock into which the Series C Convertible Preferred Stock are convertible are registered pursuant to an effective registration statement, as defined. The number of shares of common stock to be received by the holders of the Series C Convertible Preferred Stock upon a mandatory conversion by the Company is determined by (i) dividing the Liquidation Price by the Conversion Price C provided that the closing bid price for the Company's common stock exceeds $9.00 for 20 consecutive trading days within 180 days prior to notice of conversion, as defined, or (ii) if the requirements of (i) are not met, the number of shares

of common stock is determined by dividing 110% of the Liquidation Price by the Conversion Price C. During the year ended March 31, 2004, the closing price of the Company's common stock did exceed $9 per share for 20 consecutive days. The Conversion Price C is subject to certain antidilution adjustments, as defined in the Certificate of Designation.

The Company may at any time, upon 30 day notice, redeem any or all outstanding shares of the Series C Convertible Preferred Stock by payment of the Liquidation Price to the holder of such shares, provided that the holder does not convert the Series C Convertible Preferred Stock into shares of common stock during the 30 day period. Each issued and outstanding share of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock shall be entitled to 5.6561 votes (subject to adjustment for dilution) with respect to any and all matters presented to the stockholders of the Company for their action or consideration. Except as provided by law or by the provisions establishing any other series of preferred stock, Series C Convertible Preferred stockholders and holders of any other outstanding preferred stock shall vote together with the holders of common stock as a single class.

Series D Convertible Preferred Stock - On January 15, 2004, the Company filed a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware designating 200,000 shares of the Company's 5,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock as Series D Convertible Preferred Stock, $0.01 par value, with a stated value of $25.00 per share. Dividends accrue at a rate of 6.0% per annum on the $25.00 stated value per share and are payable semi-annually on April 15 and October 15 of each year while the shares are outstanding. The Company has the option to pay the dividend either in cash or in equivalent shares of common stock, as defined. Included in the carrying value of the Series D Convertible Preferred Stock in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet is $56,712

of accrued preferred stock dividends as of March 31, 2004. Each share of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock may be converted by the holder at any time into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion rate determined by dividing the $25.00 stated value, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends (the "Liquidation Price"), by a $9.00 conversion price (the "Conversion Price D"), subject to certain antidilution adjustments, as defined in the Certificate of Designation. During the year ended March 31, 2004, the Company issued 200,000 shares of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock for net proceeds of approximately $4,571,000 (net of approximately $429,000 of cash offering costs).

In connection with the Series D Preferred Stock offering, the Company entered into a Finder's Agreement with Ace Noble Holdings Limited (the "Finder") to identify and introduce qualified leads, increase financial market awareness in the Company and to assist the Company in raising funds. As consideration for services to be performed under this agreement, the Company was obligated to pay a cash fee of 8% of funds invested in Immtech's Series D Preferred Stock by Non-U.S. persons prior to January 23, 2004 by investors introduced by the Finder and expenses not to exceed $36,000. During the year ended March 31, 2004, fees of $350,000 and expenses of $36,000 were paid with respect to this agreement, which are included as part of the $429,000 of cash offering costs.

The Company may at any time after January 1, 2005, require that any or all outstanding shares of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock be converted into shares of the Company's common stock, provided that the shares of common stock into which the Series D Convertible Preferred Stock are convertible are registered pursuant to an effective registration statement, as defined. The number of shares of common stock to be received by the holders of the Series D Convertible Preferred Stock upon a mandatory conversion by the Company is determined by (i) dividing the Liquidation Price by the Conversion Price D provided that the closing bid price for the Company's common stock exceeds $18.00 for 20 consecutive trading days within 180 days prior to notice of conversion, as defined, or (ii) if the requirements of (i) are not met, the number of shares of common stock is determined by dividing 110% of the Liquidation Price by the Conversion Price D. The Conversion Price D is subject to certain antidilution adjustments, as defined in the Certificate of Designation.

Each issued and outstanding share of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock shall be entitled to 2.7778 votes (subject to adjustment for dilution) with respect to any and all matters presented to the stockholders of the Company for their action or consideration. Except as provided by law or by the provisions establishing any other series of preferred stock, Series D Convertible Preferred stockholders and holders of any other outstanding preferred stock shall vote together with the holders of common stock as a single class.

Common Stock - On June 28, 2002, the Company entered into a Finder's Agreement with an individual to develop and qualify potential strategic partners for the purpose of testing and/or the commercialization of Company products in China. As consideration for entering into the agreement, the individual received 150,000 shares of the Company's common

stock and the Company recognized approximately $757,500 as a general and administrative expense based on the estimated fair value of the shares issued.

On July 31, 2002, the Company entered into a one-year agreement with The Gabriele Group. L.L.C. ("Gabriele") for assistance to be provided by Gabriele to the Company with respect to management consulting, strategic planning, public relations and promotions. As compensation for these services, the Company granted Gabriele 40,000 shares of the Company's common stock and the Company recognized approximately $187,600 as a general and administrative expense during the year ended March 31, 2003, based on the fair value of the shares on the date issued. The Company also granted Gabriele warrants to purchase 30,000 shares of the Company's common stock at $6.00 per share. These warrants vest when the price of the Company's common stock reaches certain milestones. During the year ended March 31, 2004, the Company recognized general and administrative expenses of approximately $247,000 because the prescribed milestones had been reached with respect to 20,000 of the warrants to purchase the Company's stock. The remaining 10,000 warrants may vest in the future if certain milestones are achieved. This expense was recorded based on the estimated fair value of the warrants using the Black-Scholes option valuation model.

On March 21, 2003, the Company entered into media production agreements with Winmaxmedia, an operating division of Winmax Trading Group, Inc. ("Winmax"), to produce materials to be used in connection with equity fundraising efforts. As

consideration for services to be performed under the agreement, the Company issued 100,000 shares of its common stock and paid approximately $100,000 of cash during the year ended March 31, 2003, which was recorded as deferred offering costs within other current assets on the accompanying March 31, 2003 consolidated balance sheet.

On March 21, 2003, the Company entered into an Investor Relations Agreement with Fulcrum Holdings of Australia, Inc. ("Fulcrum") for financial consulting services and public relations management to be provided over a 12-month period. As consideration for services to be performed under the agreement, the Company is to issue to Fulcrum 100,000 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 350,000 shares of common stock at prices ranging from $6.00 to $15.00 per share. During the year ended March 31, 2004, the common shares and warrants were issued, and the related expense was recognized, on a pro-rata basis over the contract period. During the years ended March 31, 2003 and 2004, 8,333 and 91,667 common shares were issued and general and administrative expenses of $37,290 and $1,031,756, respectively, were recorded based on the market value of the common shares on the date of issuance. Also during the years ended March 31, 2003 and 2004, warrants to purchase 29,167 and 320,833 shares of common stock were issued and general and administrative expenses of $51,835 and $1,748,411, respectively, were recorded based on the estimated fair value of the warrants using the Black-Scholes option valuation model.

On March 21, 2003, the Company entered into a Finder's Agreement with Wyndham Associates Limited ("Wyndham") to identify potential strategic partners and assist in the raising of equity financing. As consideration for services to be performed under the agreement, the Company was obligated to issue 220,000 shares of common stock. The agreement further

provided that Wyndham would receive a cash fee for any additional equity investments by investors introduced by Wyndham. During the year ended March 31, 2004, 220,000 common shares were issued and non-cash offering costs of $1,397,000 were recorded based on the market value of the Company's common stock on the date of issuance.

On July 25, 2003, the Company entered into a consulting agreement with Fulcrum to identify and negotiate with stock exchanges to list the common stock of the Company and to assist the Company to prepare applications to list the common stock of the Company on a stock exchange. As consideration for services under this agreement, upon the listing of the Company's common stock on a stock exchange, the Company would issue to Fulcrum 100,000 shares of common stock. On August 11, 2003, the Company's common stock was listed on the American Stock Exchange. Accordingly, the Company issued 100,000 shares of its common stock to Fulcrum, resulting in the recognition of general and administrative expenses of $1,400,000 during the year ended March 31, 2004, based on the market value of the Company's common stock on the date of issuance.

In September 2003, the Company entered into a separate Finder's Agreement with Wyndham to identify potential strategic partners and assist in the private placements of debt, equity and/or warrants through December 2003. As consideration for services to be performed under this agreement, a cash fee equal to 8.0% of funds received by the

Company from investors introduced by Wyndham, is due at the closing date of the respective private placement. The Company also paid a retainer of $160,000 to Wyndham. In the event that investors introduced by Wyndham did not subscribe to invest at least $20,000,000, the $160,000 retainer was to be returned to the Company. The minimum subscription amount of $20,000,000 was not achieved prior to December 31, 2003 and the $160,000 has not yet been repaid to the Company; instead it was written-off as a charge to general and administrative expenses during the year ended March 31, 2004.

On July 16, 2003, the Company entered into a consulting agreement with David Tat-Koon Shu for services to assist the Company with the formation of a subsidiary and to gain regulatory approvals to enter into clinical trials in China. As compensation for these services, Mr. Shu was granted 10,000 shares of the Company's common stock and a general and administrative expense of $62,900 was recorded during the year ended March 31, 2004 based on the market value of the common stock on the date of issuance.

Common Stock Options - On October 12, 2000, the Company's stockholders approved the issuance of options to purchase shares of common stock to certain employees and other nonemployees who have been engaged to assist the Company in various research and administrative capacities as part of the 2000 Stock Incentive Plan. The 2000 Stock Incentive Plan provides for the issuance of up to 350,000 shares of common stock in the form of incentive stock options and non-qualified stock options. At the stockholders meeting held November 15, 2002, the stockholders approved an amendment to the 2000 Stock Incentive Plan to increase the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance from 350,000 shares to 1,100,000 shares. Expiring stock options which were issued under the 2000 Stock Incentive Plan are available for reissuance. During the year ended March 31, 2004, there were 8,500 options previously granted under the 2000 Stock Incentive Plan that expired and are available to be reissued. The

incentive stock options must be granted at a price at least equal to fair market value at the date of grant.

The Company has granted options to purchase common stock to individuals who have contributed to the Company in various capacities. The options contain various provisions regarding vesting periods and expiration dates. The options generally vest over periods ranging from 0 to 4 years and expire after five or ten years. As of March 31, 2004, there were a total of 340,250 shares available for grant.

Options Granted to Nonemployees - During the year ended March 31, 2002, the Company issued options to purchase 12,000 shares of common stock to nonemployees and recognized expense of approximately $332,000 related to such options and certain other options issued in prior years which vest over a four-year service period. During the year ended March 31, 2003, the Company issued options to purchase 22,000 shares of common stock to nonemployees (of which options to purchase 5,000 shares did not vest) and recognized expense of approximately $243,000 related to such options and certain other options issued in prior years which vest over a four year service period. During the year ended March 31, 2004, the Company issued options to purchase 22,000 shares of common stock to nonemployees and recognized expense of approximately $267,000 related to such options and certain other options issued in prior years which vest over a

four year service period. The expense was determined based on the estimated fair value of the options using the Black-Scholes option valuation model and assumptions regarding volatility of the Company's common stock, risk-free interest rates, and life of the option of the Company's common stock all at the date such options were issued.

The activity during the years ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004 for the Company's stock options is summarized as follows:

	Number of Shares
Outstanding as of March 31, 2001	466,136
Granted	107,750
Exercised	(51,214)
Expired	(14,194)
Outstanding as of March 31, 2002	508,478
Granted	225,000
Exercised	(217)
Expired	(34,787)
Outstanding as of March 31, 2003	698,474
Granted	299,000
Exercised	(26,400)
Expired	(8,500)

Outstanding as of March 31, 2004	962,574
	========
Exercisable as of March 31, 2002	340,186
Exercisable as of March 31, 2003	415,709
Exercisable as of March 31, 2004	567,838

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding as of March 31, 2004:

	Options Outstanding		
Range of Exercise Prices	Shares Outstanding	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life-Years	Wei Av Exe Pr
$0.34-0.46	152,634	2.87	$ 0
1.74-2.55	257,190	6.56	2
4.42-4.75	73,000	3.06	4
6.08-11.50	202,750	5.26	10
14.29-21.66	277,000	9.63	18
	-------	-----	---
	962,574	5.07	$ 8
	=======	=====	===

Warrants - For advisory services in connection with the Recapitalization (see Note 3), RADE received warrants to purchase 225,000 shares of the Company's common stock at $.10 per share. On April 22, 1999, the warrant agreement with RADE was amended to increase the exercise price from $.10 per share to $6.47 per share. The warrants expire July 24, 2004. On October 12, 1998, RADE received warrants to purchase 750,000 shares of the Company's common stock at $.10 per share. On April 22, 1999, the warrant agreement was amended to increase the exercise price from $.10 per share to $6.47 per share. The warrants were issued as compensation for management consulting, market analysis and strategic advisory services performed from July 1998 through December 1998. The warrants expire October 12, 2004.

In connection with an initial public offering, the underwriters received warrants to purchase 100,000 additional shares of common stock at $16.00 per share. The warrants expired on April 25, 2004.

On July 31, 2000, the Company entered into an agreement with the principals of Stonegate Securities, Inc. ("Stonegate") for assistance by Stonegate in connection with raising additional equity capital for the consideration of warrants to purchase 200,000 shares of the Company's

common stock. Pursuant to a notice of termination of the agreement dated December 8, 2000, 100,000 of the warrants shall not vest. The remaining 100,000 warrants expire on July 31, 2005 and have an exercise price of $12.06 per share. The Company recorded a general and administrative expense of $866,000 during the year ended March 31, 2001, as the warrants were for compensation unrelated to the December 8, 2000 private placement offering. The expense was determined based on the estimated fair value of the 100,000 issued and vested warrants. 41,200 of these warrants were exercised on August 11, 2003 and 58,800 warrants were exercised on August 21, 2003.

On March 15, 2001, the Company entered into a one-year agreement with The Kriegsman Group ("Kriegsman") for assistance by Kriegsman with respect to financial consulting, planning, structuring, business strategy, public relations and promotions.

This agreement was terminated by the Company, effective September 14, 2001. As compensation for these services, the Company paid a retainer fee to Kriegsman of $20,000 per month for the term of the agreement. The Company also granted Kriegsman warrants to purchase 250,000 shares of the Company's common stock at $10.75 per share. Warrants to purchase 100,000 shares vested immediately and the remaining 150,000 warrants did not vest and were cancelled. The warrants are exercisable over a five-year period and contain a cashless exercise provision. The Company recorded a general and administrative expense of approximately $422,000 during the year ended March 31, 2001 for the estimated fair value of the 100,000 issued and vested warrants. These 100,000 warrants were exercised on August 20, 2003.

There were warrants outstanding as of March 31, 2001 to purchase 850,000 shares of the Company's common stock with an exercise price of $20.52 per share that were cancelled on April 20, 2001.

On January 31, 2002, the Company entered into a one year consulting agreement with Yorkshire Capital Limited ("Yorkshire") for services related to identifying investors and raising funds in connection with the February 2002 private placement offerings and assistance to be provided by Yorkshire to the Company with respect to financial consulting, planning, structuring, business strategy, public relations and promotions, among other items. In connection with the closing of the private placement offerings, the Company granted Yorkshire warrants to purchase 360,000 shares of the Company's common stock at prices ranging from $6.00 to $12.00 per share. Warrants to purchase 100,000 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of $6.00 per share vested upon the closing of the private placement offerings. The remaining warrants did not vest and were cancelled. The warrants expire on February 14, 2007 and contain certain antidilution provisions. The Company may, upon 30 days' notice, redeem any vested warrants for $0.10 per share if the Company's Common Stock trades at 200% of the exercise price for 20 consecutive trading days. Yorkshire may exercise any vested warrants during such notice period. In addition, Yorkshire received 60,000 shares of the Company's common stock as additional consideration for identifying investors and raising funds in connection with the closing of the private placement offerings. As compensation for the consulting services, the Company was required to pay a retainer fee to Yorkshire of $10,000 per month for the term of the agreement.

In February 2002, the Company, in connection with the Series A Convertible

Preferred Stock private placement offering, issued warrants to purchase 400,250 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of $6.00 per share of common stock. The warrants expire in February 2007. The warrant exercise period commences upon the conversion or the redemption of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock that was concurrently issued to such warrant holder. At any time after the first anniversary of the date of grant and if the Company's common stock closes at $12.00 per share or above for 20 consecutive trading days, the Company may, upon 20 days' notice, redeem any unexercised portion of any warrants for a redemption fee of $.10 per share of common stock underlying the warrants. During the 20-day notice period, if the warrants are then exercisable as a result of the conversion or redemption of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, such warrant holder may then exercise all or a portion of the warrant by

tendering the appropriate exercise price. The warrants contain certain antidilution provisions.

The warrants issued in February 2002 to the holders of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock were valued using the Black-Scholes option valuation model and the amount recorded of $908,535 was determined by applying the relative fair value method in relation to the estimated fair value of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock resulting in a $908,535 preferred deemed stock dividend calculated in accordance with the Emerging Issues Task Force ("EITF") Issue No. 00-27, "Application of Issue No. 98-5 to Certain Convertible Instruments." The deemed dividend on the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock was charged to deficit accumulated during the development stage immediately upon issuance, as the preferred stock is immediately convertible. The preferred stock deemed dividend of $908,535 was reported as a dividend in determining the net loss attributable to common stockholders in the accompanying statement of operations for the year ended March 31, 2002.

In addition, on February 1, 2002, the Company entered into an introductory brokerage agreement with Ace Champion, Ltd. ("Ace") and Pacific Dragon Group, Ltd. ("Pacific Dragon") (collectively, the "Introductory Brokers") for assistance to be provided by the Introductory Brokers to the Company with respect to obtaining funds in connection with the aforementioned February 2002 private placement offerings (see Note 3). As compensation for such services, Ace and Pacific Dragon received warrants to purchase 100,000 shares and 300,000 shares, respectively, of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of $6.00 per share, subject to certain conditions. The Company may, after February 22, 2003, upon 30 days' notice, provided that the Company's common stock has traded at or above 200% of the exercise price for 20 consecutive trading days, redeem any unexercised warrants for $0.10 per share, as defined. The Introductory Brokers may exercise their warrants during the 30-day notice period. The warrants expire on February 22, 2007 and contain certain antidilution provisions.

In September 2002, in connection with of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock private placement offering, the Company issued warrants to purchase 191,812 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of $6.125 per share of common stock. The warrants expire at various dates in September 2007. The warrant exercise period commenced immediately upon issuance of the warrant. At any time after the first anniversary of the date of grant and if the Company's common stock closes above 200% of the exercise price for 20 consecutive trading days, the Company may, upon 20

days' notice, redeem any unexercised portion of any warrants for a redemption fee of $.10 per share of common stock underlying the warrants. During the 20-day notice period, if the warrants are then exercisable as a result of the conversion or redemption of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, such warrant holder may then exercise all or a portion of the warrants by tendering the appropriate exercise price.

The warrants issued in September 2002 to the holders of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock were valued using the Black-Scholes option valuation model and the amount recorded of $149,432 was determined by applying the relative fair value method in relation to the estimated fair value of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock resulting in

a $149,432 preferred stock deemed dividend calculated in accordance with EITF Issue No. 00-27. The deemed dividend on the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock was charged to deficit accumulated during the development stage immediately upon issuance, as the preferred stock is immediately convertible. The preferred stock deemed dividend of $149,432 was reported as a dividend in determining the net loss attributable to common stockholders in the accompanying statement of operations for the year ended March 31, 2003.

On July 16, 2003, the Company entered into an agreement with China Harvest International Ltd. ("China Harvest") for services to be provided to assist the Company in obtaining regulatory approval to conduct clinical trials in China. As consideration for these services, the Company granted China Harvest warrants to purchase 600,000 shares of common stock from the Company at $6.08 per share. These warrants are fully vested and have an exercise period of five years. During the year ended March 31, 2004, approximately $2,744,000 was recorded as general and administrative expenses, based on the estimated value of the warrants using the Black-Scholes option valuation model.

In January 2004, in connection with of the Series D Convertible Preferred Stock private placement offering, the Company issued warrants to purchase 200,000 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of $16.00 per share of common stock. The warrants expire at various dates in January 2009. The warrant exercise period commenced immediately upon issuance of the warrant. At any time after the first anniversary of the date of grant and if the Company's common stock closes above 200% of the exercise price for 20 consecutive trading days, the Company may, upon 20 days' notice, redeem any unexercised portion of any warrants for a redemption fee of $.10 per share of common stock underlying the warrants. During the 20-day notice period, if the warrants are then exercisable as a result of the conversion or redemption of the Series D Convertible Preferred Stock, such warrant holder may then exercise all or a portion of the warrants by tendering the appropriate exercise price.

The warrants issued in January 2004 to the holders of the Series D Convertible Preferred Stock were valued using the Black-Scholes option valuation model and the amount recorded of $1,973,287 was determined by applying the relative fair value method in relation to the estimated fair value of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock resulting in a $1,973,287 preferred stock deemed dividend calculated in accordance with EITF Issue No. 00-27. The deemed dividend on the Series D Convertible Preferred Stock was charged to deficit accumulated during the development stage immediately upon issuance, as the preferred stock is immediately

convertible. The preferred stock deemed dividend of $1,973,287 was reported as a dividend in determining the net loss attributable to common stockholders in the accompanying statement of operations for the year ended March 31, 2004.

The activity during the years ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004 for the Company's warrants to purchase shares of common stock is summarized as follows:

	Number of Shares
Outstanding as of March 31, 2001	2,275,000
Granted	1,160,250
Cancelled	(1,000,000)
Outstanding as of March 31, 2002	2,435,250
Granted	250,977
Cancelled	(260,000)
Outstanding as of March 31, 2003	2,426,227
Granted	1,120,833
Exercised	(559,350)
Outstanding as of March 31, 2004	2,987,710
Exercisable as of March 31, 2002	1,775,000
Exercisable as of March 31, 2003	2,039,227
Exercisable as of March 31, 2004	2,977,712

The following table summarizes information about outstanding warrants to purchase shares of the Company's common stock as of March 31, 2004:

Exercise Price Per Share	Warrants Outstanding	Expiration Date
$ 6.00	100,000	3/21/05
6.00	238,000	2/14/07
6.00	413,500	2/22/07
6.00	10,000	7/31/07
6.08	600,000	7/16/08
6.13	101,310	9/25/07
6.13	2,500	10/28/07
6.47	225,000	7/24/04
6.47	750,000	10/12/04
10.00	125,000	3/21/05
15.00	125,000	3/21/05

16.00	97,400	4/25/04
16.00	200,000	1/22/09
Total warrants outstanding	2,987,710	

8. COLLABORATIVE RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES

The Company has various collaborative research agreements with commercial enterprises. Under the terms of these arrangements, the Company has agreed to perform best efforts research and development and, in exchange, the Company may receive advanced cash funding and may also earn additional fees for the attainment of certain milestones. The Company may receive royalties on the sales of such products that may result from these research and development activities and the other parties generally receive exclusive marketing and distribution rights for certain products for set time periods in specific geographic areas.

The Company initially acquired its rights to the platform technology and dications developed by a consortium of universities consisting of The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill ("UNC"), Georgia State University, Duke University and Auburn University (the "Scientific Consortium") pursuant to an agreement, dated January 15, 1997 (as amended, the "Consortium Agreement") among the Company, Pharm-Eco Laboratories, Inc. ("Pharm-Eco"), and UNC (to which each of the other members of the Scientific Consortium agreed shortly thereafter to become a party). The Consortium Agreement commits the parties to collectively research, develop, finance the research and development of, manufacture and market both the technology and compounds owned by the Scientific Consortium and previously licensed or optioned to Pharm-Eco and licensed to the Company in accordance with the Consortium Agreement (the "Current Compounds"), and all technology and compounds developed by the Scientific Consortium after January 15, 1997, through use of Company-sponsored research funding or National Cooperative Drug Development grant funding made available to the Scientific Consortium (the "Future Compounds" and, collectively with the Current Compounds, the "Compounds").

The Consortium Agreement contemplated that upon the completion of the Company's initial public offering ("IPO") of shares of its common stock with gross proceeds of at least $10,000,000 by April 30, 1999, the Company and Pharm-Eco, with respect to the Current Compounds, and the Company and UNC, (on behalf of the Scientific Consortium), with respect to Future Compounds, would enter into license agreements for, or assignments of, the intellectual property rights relating to the Compounds held by Pharm-Eco and the Scientific Consortium; pursuant to which the Company would pay royalties and other payments based on revenues received for the sale of products based on the Compounds.

The Company completed its IPO on April 26, 1999, with gross proceeds in excess of $10,000,000. Pursuant to the Consortium Agreement, both Pharm-Eco and the Scientific Consortium then became obligated to grant or assign to the Company an exclusive worldwide license to use, manufacture, have manufactured, promote, sell, distribute, or otherwise dispose of any products based directly or indirectly on all of the Current Compounds and Future Compounds.

As a result of the closing of the IPO, the Company issued an aggregate of 611,250 shares of common stock, of which 162,500 shares were issued to the Scientific Consortium and 448,750 shares were issued to Pharm-Eco or persons designated by Pharm-Eco.

Pursuant to the Consortium Agreement, the Company may, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, be required to issue 100,000 shares of common stock to the Scientific Consortium upon the filing by the Company of the first new drug application or an abbreviated new drug application with the Food and Drug Administration with respect to a product incorporating certain Compounds. In addition, the Company will pay the Scientific Consortium an aggregate royalty of up to 5.0% of net sales derived from the Compounds, except that the royalty rate payable on any Compound developed at Duke University will be determined by negotiations at the time such Compound is developed. In the event that the Company sublicenses its rights with respect to the Compounds to a third party, the Company will pay the Scientific Consortium a royalty based on a percentage of any royalties the Company receives, and a percentage of all signing, milestone and other payments made to the Company pursuant to the sublicense agreement.

As contemplated by the Consortium Agreement, on January 28, 2002, the Company entered into a License Agreement with the Scientific Consortium whereby the Company received the exclusive license to commercialize dication technology and compounds developed or invented by one or more of the Consortium scientists after January 15, 1997, and which also incorporated into such License Agreement the Company's existing license with the Scientific Consortium with regard to the Current Compounds.

In June 1999, the Company entered into a research and manufacturing agreement with Pharm-Eco for Pharm-Eco to produce good manufacturing practices quality, as defined, dicationic drugs and products for clinical testing and for early commercialization. Pharm-Eco was unable to manufacture certain required compounds and the Company subsequently engaged alternate suppliers who successfully manufactured the compounds.

In August 2000, Pharm-Eco and two of its senior executives filed suit in Delaware against the Company in connection with a dispute under the Consortium Agreement. The Company responded by denying the allegations and filing a counter-claim against Pharm-Eco for breach of contract.

The Company filed a Motion for Summary Judgment, which was granted on February 21, 2001. In his Memorandum Opinion, the Vice Chancellor hearing the proceeding dismissed all of the plaintiffs' claims against the Company and held that Pharm-Eco had breached the Consortium Agreement by failing to grant or assign to the Company a license for the Current Compounds. On March 12, 2001, the Vice Chancellor signed a Final Order and Judgment directing Pharm-Eco to execute and deliver to the Company an agreement granting or assigning to the Company the license. On March 27, 2001, Pharm-Eco and the Company entered into an agreement assigning the license. No further claims against the Company remain in this proceeding, and on May 1, 2001, a Stipulation of Dismissal was filed with the Court.

On April 20, 2001, the Company entered into a settlement agreement with Pharm-Eco and certain other parties resolving all remaining matters between them. Pursuant to this agreement, the Company received a cash payment of $1,000,000; an assignment from Pharm-Eco of various contract rights; and a termination of all of the Company's obligations to Pharm-Eco, including, without limitation, (a) the obligation to issue an aggregate of 850,000 warrants for shares of the Company's stock (see Note 7), (b) the obligation to issue shares of common stock upon the occurrence of a certain future event, (c) the obligation to pay a percentage of all non-royalty payments that the Company might receive under any sublicense that the Company might enter into with respect to certain compounds, and (d) certain accounts payable which Pharm-Eco claimed to be owed of approximately $159,000; and a release of any and all claims that Pharm-Eco may have had against the Company. The cash payment received and the accounts payable obligations which were forgiven, aggregating approximately $1,159,000, were recorded as a credit to (reduction of) research and development expense during the year ended March 31, 2002; as the Company had previously expensed the estimated fair value of the shares of common stock issued to Pharm-Eco at the time of the IPO and the accounts payable obligations, as research and development expense.

The Company was required, under an agreement which has subsequently expired, to make quarterly research grants in the amount of $100,000 to UNC through April 30, 2002. During the years ended March 31, 2002 and 2003, the Company expensed grant payments to UNC of $400,000 and $100,000, respectively. Such payments were expensed as research and development costs. There were no grant payments to UNC during the year ended March 31, 2004.

The Consortium Agreement provides that the Company is required to pay to UNC on behalf of the Scientific Consortium reimbursement of patent and patent-related fees, certain milestone payments and royalty payments based on revenue derived from the Scientific Consortium's dication technology. Each month on behalf of the inventor scientist or university, as the case may be, UNC submits an invoice to the Company for payment of patent-related fees related to current compounds or future compounds incurred prior to the invoice date. The Company is also required to make milestone payments in the form of the issuance of 100,000 shares of its common stock to the Consortium when we file our initial New Drug Application ("NDA") or an Abbreviated New Drug Application ("ANDA") based on Consortium technology and are required to pay to UNC on behalf of the Scientific Consortium (other than Duke University) (i) royalty payments of up to 5% of our net worldwide sales of "current products" and "future products" (products based directly or indirectly on current compounds and future compounds, respectively) and (ii) a percentage of any fees we receive under sublicensing arrangements. With respect to products or licensing arrangements emanating from Duke University technology, the Company is required to negotiate in good faith with UNC (on behalf of Duke University) royalty, milestone or other fees at the time of such event, consistent with the terms of the Consortium Agreement.

Under the License Agreement, the Company must also reimburse the cost of obtaining patents and assume liability for future costs to maintain and defend patents so long as the Company chooses to retain the license to such patents.

In August 1999 and 2000, the Company was awarded three Small Business Innovation Research ("SBIR") grants aggregating approximately $1,429,000 from the National Institutes of Health ("NIH") to research various infections. During the year ended March 31, 2002, the Company recognized revenues of approximately $502,000, from these grants and expensed payments to UNC and certain other Scientific Consortium universities of approximately $163,000, for contracted research related to these grants. There is no additional funding available to the Company under these grants.

In August 2001, the Company was awarded an additional SBIR grant from the NIH of approximately $144,000 as a three year grant to continue research on "Novel Procedures for Treatment of Opportunistic Infections." During the years ended March 31, 2002 and 2003, the Company recognized revenues of approximately $74,000 and $70,000 from this grant and expensed payments of approximately $65,000 and $70,000 to UNC and certain other Scientific Consortium universities for contracted research related to this grant. During the year ended March 31, 2004, no revenues or expenses were recorded related to this grant.

During the years ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, the Company expensed approximately $438,000, $333,000 and $526,000, respectively, of other payments to UNC and certain other Scientific Consortium universities for patent related costs and other contracted research. Total payments expensed to UNC and certain other Scientific Consortium universities were approximately $1,066,000, $503,000 and $526,000 during the years ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, respectively. Included in accounts payable as of March 31, 2003 and 2004, was approximately $15,000 and $132,000, respectively, due to UNC and certain other Scientific Consortium universities.

In November 2000, The Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation ("Gates Foundation") awarded a $15,114,000 grant to UNC to develop new drugs to treat Human Trypanosomiasis (African sleeping sickness) and Leishmaniasis. On March 29, 2001, UNC entered into a clinical research subcontract agreement with the Company, whereby the Company is to receive up to $9,800,000, subject to certain terms and conditions, over a five year period to conduct certain clinical and research studies.

In April 2003, the Gates Foundation awarded a $2,713,124 supplemental grant to UNC for the expansion of phase IIB/III clinical trials for treatment of Human Trypanosomiasis (African sleeping sickness) and improved manufacturing processes. The supplemental increase in the subcontract with UNC to the Company due to this amendment is $2,466,475, bringing the total available funding to the Company under this agreement to $12,266,475. The proceeds due to the Company under this arrangement are restricted to the development of new drugs for the treatment of Human Trypanosomiasis, Leishmaniasis, along with an improved manufacturing processes and must be segregated from other funds and used for specific purposes.

During the years ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, the Company received installment payments under this grant of approximately $0, $3,380,000, and $1,025,000, respectively, and approximately $2,946,000, $1,389,000 and $2,114,000 was utilized for clinical and research purposes conducted and expensed during the years ended March 31,

2002, 2003 and 2004, respectively. The Company recognized revenues of approximately $2,946,000, $1,389,000 and $2,114,000 during the years ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, respectively, for services performed under the agreement. The remaining amount (approximately $2,554,000 and $1,465,000 as of March 31, 2003 and 2004, respectively) has been deferred and will be recognized as revenue over the term of the agreement as the services are performed.

On May 4, 2001, the Company entered into a four-year subcontract agreement with a research company located in Switzerland for clinical research to be performed for the Company in connection with its subcontract agreement with UNC related to the Gates Foundation grants. The agreement provides for payments of up to approximately $1.2 million over the term of the agreement. The Company recognized expense of approximately $317,000, $498,000 and $425,000 during the years ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, respectively, related to this agreement.

On April 22, 2002, the Company entered into a Confidentiality, Testing and Option Agreement with Neurochem, Inc. ("Neurochem"), a Canadian corporation, to supply Neurochem with selected dicationic compounds for the testing, evaluation and potential future licensing of such compounds for (i) the treatment and diagnosis of amyloidosis and the related underlying conditions of Alzheimer's Disease, cerebral amyloid angiopathy, primary amyloidosis, diabetes, rheumatic diseases and (ii) the treatments of conditions related to secondary amyloidosis. Under the agreement, Neurochem had the right to license technology related to the tested compounds upon the conclusion of the Confidentiality, Testing and Option Agreement, as defined in the agreement. On April 4, 2003, the Company notified Neurochem that the Confidentiality, Testing and Option Agreement had previously expired by its terms and that all rights granted to Neurochem thereunder had concurrently expired, including any right Neurochem may or may not have had to license such technology.

On November 26, 2003, the Company entered into a testing agreement with Medicines for Malaria Venture ("MMV"), a foundation established in Switzerland, and UNC. Pursuant to this agreement the Company, with the support of MMV and UNC, is to conduct a proof of concept study of the dicationic drug candidate DB289, including Phase II and Phase III human clinical trials, and will pursue drug development activities of DB289 alone, or in combination with other anti-malaria drugs, with the goal of obtaining marketing approval of a product for the treatment of malaria.

Under the terms of the agreement, MMV has committed to advance funds to Immtech to pay for human clinical trials and regulatory preparation and filing costs for the approvals to market DB289 for treatment of malaria by at least one internationally accepted regulatory body and one malaria endemic country. The funding under this agreement is for the performance of specific research and is not subject to maximum funding amounts. The term of the funding portion of this agreement is three years and is subject to annual renewals. The Company has forecasted such costs to be approximately $8.2 million over the next three years. In return for this funding from MMV, Immtech is required to sell all malaria drugs derived from this research at an affordable price. As used in the agreement, and affordable price shall not be less than the cost to manufacture and deliver

the drugs plus administrative overhead costs (not to exceed 10% of the cost to manufacture) and a modest profit when selling into a malaria endemic country, as defined. Sales of malaria drugs to non-malaria endemic countries require that the Company pay a royalty not to exceed 7% of sales be paid to MMV until the amount funded under the agreement with UNC is refunded to MMV.

MMV has agreed to fund the forecasted amount based on the progress achieved, including payment to the Company of approximately $668,000 during the year ended March 31, 2004 related to human clinical trials. The Company recognized revenues of approximately $302,000 during the year ended March 31, 2004 for expenses incurred related to activities within the scope of the agreement with MMV. At March 31, 2004, the Company has approximately $366,000 recorded as deferred revenue with respect to this agreement.

9. OTHER COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Operating Leases - In December 1999, the Company entered into a lease of its main office and research facility under an operating lease that requires lease payments starting in March 2000 of approximately $12,100 per month through March 2003 and $12,800 from April 2003 through March 2005. The Company is required to pay certain real estate and occupancy costs. In July 1999, the Company began leasing an additional office facility from RADE, a related party, that is occupied by both the Company and RADE, on a month-to-month basis, for approximately $10,100 per month. Total rent expense was approximately $270,000, $285,000 and $310,000 for all leases during the years ended March 31, 2002, 2003, and 2004, respectively.

As of March 31, 2004, future minimum lease payments required under the aforementioned noncancellable operating leases approximated the following:

Year Ending March 31,	Lease Payments
2005	$153,000
Total	$153,000

Other Contingencies - In connection with obtaining the consent of Criticare Systems, Inc. ("Criticare"), a significant stockholder of the Company, to the private placement of stock by NCHK in 1998, the Company transferred to Criticare, on July 2, 1998, certain of its intangible assets and 86,207 shares of the Company's common stock for $150,000. These intangible assets included (1) a license for rmCRP as a therapy for treating sepsis (a bacterial infection which quickly overwhelms the immune system and can lead to sudden death), and (2) rights to certain diagnostic products.

The license granted to Criticare for rmCRP included patents and know-how developed by the Company. NextEra has licensed the rights for producing rmCRP back to the Company for use with sepsis applications. Criticare assigned the technology to another party and the assignee had until July 2, 1999, to raise a minimum of $500,000 to fund

both the development of the sepsis technology and the initiation of clinical trials. The Company has not received notification from the assignee as to whether or not the funds have been raised. The Company is required to pay the cost of maintaining and defending the patents until the initial financing is completed by the assignee.

The rights transferred to Criticare for the diagnostic products included rights to the Company's diagnostic products for measuring hemoglobin A1c in diabetic patients and Carbohydrate Deficient Transferrin ("CDT") as a marker in the blood for long-term alcohol abuse, as well as patents that have been issued for both technologies and exclusive worldwide rights from Northwestern University to develop and sell the products. Criticare is responsible for the maintenance and prosecution of the patents for both technologies.

In June 2000, Technikrom, Inc. ("Technikrom") filed a claim against the Company with the American Arbitration Association in Chicago, Illinois. In that proceeding, Technikrom sought to recover $124,000 in fees, interest and costs for certain method development services provided to the Company relating to the purification of a protein known as rmCRP. The Company filed a counterclaim against Technikrom for fraudulent inducement of contract which sought compensatory damages of at least $224,000, plus interest and costs. The Company also sought a declaratory judgment that Technikrom, inter alia, failed to use its best efforts to develop a purification method within the time parameters set by the parties. The parties engaged an arbitrator and in November 2001 Technikrom was awarded a $95,000 settlement, which the Company subsequently paid.

The Company is involved in various other claims and litigation incidental to its operations. In the opinion of management, ultimate resolution of these actions will not have a material effect on the Company's financial statements.

10. OTHER RETIRED OBLIGATIONS

Recapitalization - In connection with the Recapitalization (see Note 3) the following transactions occurred on July 24, 1998:

- Criticare, a significant stockholder of the Company, who, prior to the Recapitalization, owned 1,000,000 shares of Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock, 1,200,000 shares of Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock and 198,708 shares of common stock, had advanced $597,722 to the Company. The advances were payable on demand. Criticare exchanged $597,722 of advances and $68,368 of related accrued interest for 145,353 shares of common stock. The Company also had certain notes payable to Criticare aggregating $148,777 and related accrued interest of $43,426 that were exchanged for 35,403 shares of common stock. The carrying value of the outstanding Criticare indebtedness in excess of the estimated fair value of the shares of common stock and cash exchanged was accounted for as additional paid-in capital.

- Certain other stockholders exchanged $387,450 of advances for 196,824 shares of common stock. The Company recognized a gain on the extinguishment of debt of

$80,404 for the outstanding indebtedness under the advances in excess of the estimated fair value of the 196,824 shares of common stock ($307,046).

- Certain other notes payable aggregating $1,306,673, related accrued interest aggregating $337,290 and accounts payable aggregating $261,597 were exchanged for 227,398 shares of common stock and $203,450 cash. The Company recognized a gain on the extinguishment of debt of $1,347,361 for the outstanding aggregate indebtedness under such notes ($1,306,673), related accrued interest ($337,290) and accounts payable ($261,597) in excess of the estimated fair value of the shares of common stock ($354,749) and cash ($203,450) exchanged.

- Series A and B Redeemable Preferred stockholders exchanged their preferred shares for an aggregate 1,195,017 shares of common stock. The holders of the Series A and Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock had cumulative dividend preferences at the rate of 8% per annum, compounded daily, of the liquidation value thereof, plus accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon, in preference to any dividend on common stock, payable when and if declared by the Company's Board of Directors. Dividends accrued whether or not they had been declared and whether or not there were profits, surplus or other funds of the Company legally available for the payment of dividends. The difference between the initial estimated fair value of the Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock and the aggregate redemption value of $440,119 was a premium which was amortized by a credit to retained earnings (deficit accumulated during the developmental stage) and a debit to the carrying value of the redeemable preferred stock during the period from issuance to the required redemption date, using the interest method. In addition, while the redeemable preferred shares were outstanding, dividends aggregating $1,783,354 were charged to retained earnings (deficit accumulated during the development stage). The Series A and Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock had redemption (carrying) values of $2,780,324 and $2,797,260, respectively, as of the date of the Recapitalization. In connection with the Recapitalization, the Series A and Series B Redeemable Preferred stockholders agreed to accept 578,954 and 616,063 shares of common stock, respectively, for their shares of the preferred stock. The difference between the carrying value of the Series A and Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock and the estimated fair value of the common shares exchanged of $1,877,138 and $1,836,196, respectively, was credited to deficit accumulated during the development stage.

Advances from Stockholder and Affiliate - As of March 31, 1999, the Company's president and NextEra had each advanced $25,000 to the Company. The advances were non-interest bearing and were repaid in May 1999.

11. SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION

The Company did not pay any income taxes or interest during the years ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004.

Non-Cash Investing and Financing Activities:

During the years ended March 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, the Company issued common stock, common stock options and warrants as compensation for services and engaged in certain other non-cash investing and financing activities. The amounts of these transactions are summarized as follows:

	Y
	2002
Expense related to issuance of common stock to nonemployees as compensation for services	
Expense related to issuance of common stock options as compensation for services	$ 332,005
Expense related to issuance of warrants to purchase common stock as compensation for services	
Issuance of common stock for offering costs	
Convertible preferred stock dividends recorded	29,400
Issuance of common stock as payment of convertible preferred stock dividends	
Issuance of common stock for conversions of convertible preferred stock	
Exchange of ownership interests:	
Value of land use rights exchanged	
Land use rights	
Minority interest	
Value of leasehold improvement acquired	
Issuance of common stock for acquisition of leasehold improvements:	
Fair value of land use rights acquired	
Less: Minority interest	
Cash paid for acquisition costs	
Increase in accounts payable for acquisition costs	
Issuance of common stock for acquisition of leasehold improvements	

****

the estimated value of GT Beverage Company, LLC’s interlocking spherical bottle patent acquired on March 31, 2012. The Company’s intangible assets, are amortized over their estimated remaining useful lives. The Company evaluates the useful lives of its intangible assets annually and adjusts the lives according to the expected useful life. No impairment was deemed necessary as of December 31, 2012.

Goodwill

Goodwill represents the future economic benefits arising from other assets acquired that are individually identified and separately recognized. Goodwill and intangible assets acquired in a purchase business combination and determined to have an indefinite useful life are not amortized, but are tested for impairment at least annually.

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with FASB Accounting Standards Codification 740 (“ASC Topic 740”), formerly Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 109, “Accounting for Income Taxes” (“SFAS 109”). Under the asset and liability method of ASC Topic 740, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled.

Table of Contents

The Company adopted the provisions of ASC 740 that provide detailed guidance for the financial statement recognition, measurement and disclosure of uncertain tax positions recognized in the financial statements. Tax positions must meet a "more-likely-than-not" recognition threshold at the effective date to be recognized. Upon the adoption of ASC 740, the Company had no unrecognized tax positions. For the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company recognized no adjustments for uncertain tax positions.

Stock-Based Compensation

Total stock-based compensation expense, for all of the Company's stock-based awards recognized for the year ended December 31, 2012, was $163,055.

The Company uses a Black-Scholes option-pricing model (the "Black-Scholes Model") to estimate the fair value of the stock option and warrants. The use of a valuation model requires the Company to make certain assumptions with respect to selected model inputs. Expected volatility is calculated based on the historical volatility of the Company's stock price over the contractual term of the option. The expected life is based on the contractual term of the option and expected employee exercise and post-vesting employment termination behavior. Currently it is based on the simplified approach provided by SAB 107. The risk-free interest rate is based on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with a remaining term equal to the expected life assumed at the date of the grant (see Note 4).

Net Loss Per Share

Earnings per share require presentation of both basic earnings per common share and diluted earnings per common share. Since the Company has a net loss for all periods presented, common stock equivalents are not included in the weighted average calculation since their effect would be anti-dilutive. At December 31, 2012, the Company had 4,755,183 shares of common stock equivalents outstanding.

Research and Development

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred.

Table of Contents

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

The Company has reviewed all recently issued, but not yet effective accounting pronouncements and has concluded that there are no recently issued, but not yet effective pronouncements that may have a material impact on the Company's future financial statements.

NOTE 2 – BUSINESS ACQUISITIONS

During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company completed two business combinations accounted for under the acquisition (purchase) method pursuant to ASC 805.

GT Beverage Company, LLC

On March 31, 2012, the Company completed the acquisition of GT Beverage Company, LLC ("GT Beverage"), a Nevada limited liability company, by issuing 292,690 shares of common stock in exchange for all of the oustanding membership interests of GT Beverage. The primary purpose of the acquisition was to take advantage of GT Beverages' patented spherical bottle for use in the Company's product AquaBall™ Naturally Flavored Water. These 292,690 shares of common stock were exchanged for 292,690 shares of the Company Series A Preferred Stock upon the merger with Bazi International, Inc. GT Beverage had no sales or significant operations from January 1, 2012 through March 31, 2012, and, accordingly, as a predecessor entity, GT Beverage has not provided audited financial statements for the three-months ended March 31, 2012. Audited financial statements of GT Beverage as of and for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2010 are contained in Exhibit 10.6.

The acquisition date fair value was $2,926,900 for the purchase of GT Beverage's outstanding member interests. The $2,926,900 consisted of 292,690 shares of the Company's common stock with an estimated fair value of $2,926,900. The acquisition of GT Beverage has been accounted for using the acquisition method. Assets acquired and liabilities assumed were recorded at their estimated fair values as of the acquisition date. The fair values of identifiable intangible assets were based on valuations using the income approach and estimates provided by management. The excess of the purchase price over the tangible assets, identifiable intangible assets and assumed liabilities was recorded as goodwill. The allocation of the purchase price is based upon a valuation of certain assets acquired and liabilities assumed. The purchase price allocation was as follows:

		Amount	
Property and equipment	$	26,396	
Patent for spherical bottle (useful life of 11.3 years)		1,600,000	
Goodwill		2,414,642	
Total assets acquired		4,041,038	
Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other current liabilities		(1,114,138	)
Total liabilities assumed		(1,114,138	)
Total allocation of purchase price consideration	$	2,926,900	

The useful life of the intangible asset was based upon the patterns in which the economic benefits related to the patent are expected to be realized, and the patent will be amortized on a basis reflecting those economic patterns.

The Company incurred $107,000 of legal costs related to this transaction, which has been recorded as general and administrative expense during the year ended December 31, 2012.

As noted above, there were no significant operations of GT Beverage from January 1, 2012 through March 31, 2012 and, accordingly, the pro forma financial information required by ASC 805 is not applicable.

F-10

Table of Contents

Bazi International, Inc.

On October 15, 2012, the Company completed the acquisition of 100% of Bazi International, Inc. ("Bazi Intl."), by exchanging shares of Company common stock for Bazi Intl. shares of voting convertible preferred stock. Bazi Intl.'s results of operations are reflected in the Company's consolidated statements of operations from the acquisition date of October 15, 2012 through December 31, 2012.

The Company is considered the accounting acquiror due to its majority ownership, control of the board of directors, and officer positions held post acquisition. Accordingly, the acquisition has been accounted for as a public company reverse merger. Bazi Intl. was not a public company shell, as defined by the SEC, therefore the acquisition (purchase) method of accounting under ASC 805 has been used and the Company's capital structure has been restated to reflect the capital structure of Bazi Intl at the acquisition date.

The acquisition date estimated fair value was $727,805, consisting of 1,192,335 shares of the Company's common stock with an estimated fair value of $727,805. The acquisition of Bazi Intl. has been accounted for using the acquisition method. Assets acquired and liabilities assumed were recorded at their estimated fair values as of the acquisition date. The fair values of identifiable intangible assets were based on valuations using the income approach and estimates provided by management. The excess of the purchase price over the tangible assets, identifiable intangible assets and assumed liabilities was recorded as goodwill. The allocation of the purchase price is based upon a valuation of certain assets acquired and liabilities assumed. The purchase price allocation was as follows:

		Amount	
Cash	$	5,646	
Inventory		47,000	
Customer List (useful life of 2 years)		100,000	
Goodwill		1,059,860	
Total assets acquired		1,212,506	
Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other current liabilities		(484,701	)
Total liabilities assumed		(484,701	)
Total allocation of purchase price consideration	$	727,805	

The useful life of the intangible asset (customer list) was based upon the patterns in which the economic benefits related to the customer list are expected to be realized, and the customer list will be amortized on a basis reflecting those economic patterns.

The Company incurred $138,000 of legal costs related to this transaction, which has been recorded as general and administrative expense during the year ended December 31, 2012.

The unaudited pro forma information presented in the following table summarizes the Company's consolidated results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2012, as if the acquisition of Bazi Intl. had occurred on January 1, 2012. The pro forma financial information is presented for comparative purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of the results of operations that actually would have been achieved if the acquisition had taken place at the beginning of 2012, nor is it intended to be a projection of future results.

Pro Forma (Unaudited) Year Ended December 31, 2012		
Revenues	$1,488,515	
Net loss	$(5,001,653	)
Basic net loss per share	$(0.22	)

F-11

Table of Contents

NOTE 3 — SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

As of December 31, 2012, the authorized capital stock of the Company consisted of 40,000,000 shares of Common Stock (par value $0.001) and 5,000,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock (par value $0.001). The holders of Common Stock are entitled to receive, when and as declared by the Board of Directors, dividends payable either in cash, in property or in shares of common stock of the Company. Dividends have no cumulative rights and dividends will not accumulate if the Board of Directors does not declare such dividends. The holders of Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, when and as declared by the Board of Directors, dividends payable either in cash, in property or in shares of the common stock of the Company, in an amount equal to the aggregate amount of the dividend to which such shares of Preferred Stock would have been entitled had such share been converted into shares of Common Stock. The holders of Preferred Stock will vote together with holders of Common Stock on an as-converted basis. Each share of Preferred Stock is convertible into 1638.28 shares of Common Stock of the Company. As of the merger date of October 15, 2012, the holders of Preferred Stock held approximately 95.5% of the total outstanding Common Stock of the Company as on as-converted basis. Through December 31, 2012, no dividends have been declared or paid by the Company.

In January 2012, the Company formed and issued founders shares of its Common Stock to certain individuals and entities totaling 854,500 shares. As of the merger with Bazi Intl. on October 15, 2012, these shares were converted into 854,500 shares of the Company's Series A Preferred shares.

In February and March 2012, the Company issued 163,000 shares of its Common Stock to certain accredited investors pursuant to subscription agreements in exchange for a total of $1,625,000. As of the merger with Bazi Intl. on October 15, 2012, these shares were exchanged for 163,000 shares of the Company's Series A Preferred shares.

On April 1, 2012, the Company completed the acquisition of the ownership interest in GT Beverage Company, LLC in exchange for 292,690 shares of its Common Stock. As of the merger with Bazi Intl. on October 15, 2012, these shares were exchanged for 292,690 shares of the Company's Series A Preferred shares.

Between April and June 2012, the Company issued 186,875 shares of its Common Stock to certain accredited investors pursuant to subscription agreements in exchange for a total of $1,574,982 in cash. As of the merger with Bazi Intl. on October 15, 2012, these shares were exchanged for 186,875 shares of the Company's Series A Preferred shares.

In June 2012, the Company issued 15,000 shares of its Common Stock for services provided to the Company valued at $150,000 based on the fair value of the Company's stock. As of the merger with Bazi Intl. on October 15, 2012, these shares were exchanged for 15,000 shares of the Company's Series A Preferred shares.

In July 2012, the Company issued 17,500 shares of its Common Stock to certain accredited investors pursuant to subscription agreements in exchange for a total of $175,000 in cash. As of the merger with Bazi Intl. on October 15, 2012, these shares were exchanged for 17,500 shares of the Company's Series A Preferred shares.

In October 2012 (pre-merger), the Company issued 15,000 shares of its Common Stock for services provided to the Company valued at $15,000 based on the fair value of the Company's stock. As of the merger with Bazi Intl. on October 15, 2012, these shares were exchanged for 15,000 shares of the Company's Series A Preferred shares.

On October 15, 2012, the Company issued 1,192,335 shares of its Common Stock to the holders of 100% of the outstanding shares of Bazi International, Inc. pursuant to the Merger with Bazi Intl.

F-12

Table of Contents

Between October and December 2012 (post-merger), the Company issued 145,000 shares of its Common Stock to certain accredited investors in connection with bridge loans made to the Company. Such loans have short-term maturities of approximately 4 months. The Company expensed the fair value of the common stock issued of approximately $108,000 to interest expense immediately. (See Note 7).

NOTE 4 — STOCK OPTIONS AND WARRANTS

As of the completion of the merger with Bazi International, Inc. on October 15, 2012, the Company assumed warrants and two stock option plans, including the current grants under those plans and the plans themselves. The two plans are the 2003 Stock Incentive Plan and the 2006 Distributor Option Plan. The Company will not grant new options under either of these plans. In 2012, the Company also issued certain Non-Qualified Options to board members, executives and other employees. A summary of these plans is presented below.

Warrants

A summary of the Company's warrant activity for the year ended December 31, 2012 is presented below:

	Warrants Outstanding		Weighted Average Exercise Price
Outstanding, January 19, 2012	-		
Outstanding Warrants Assumed with Merger on October 15, 2012	145,185	$	52.00
Exercised	-		-
Expired	(12,845)		154.00
Outstanding, December 31, 2012	132,340	$	43.00

As of December 31, 2012, the Company had the following outstanding warrants to purchase its common stock:

Warrants Outstanding	Weighted Average Exercise Price Per Share	Weighted Average Remaining Life (Yrs)
118,950	$28.00	2.31
1,000	$30.00	2.92
3,200	$150.00	0.13
9,190	$200.00	0.13
132,340	$42.53	2.11

Table of Contents

Non-Qualified Stock Options

In 2012, the Company issued stock options pursuant to certain employment agreements, board resolutions and option agreements with employees. The grant date fair values of options granted during the year ended December 31, 2012 was between $0.274 and $0.457 per share for a total of $1,195,575 to be expensed over the vesting periods of the options. Such fair values were estimated using the Black-Scholes stock option pricing model and the following weighted average assumptions.

	2012
Expected life	2.5 years
Estimated volatility	75.0%
Risk-free interest rate	0.30% – 0.43%
Dividends	None

The weighted average estimated fair value per share of the stock options at grant date was $0.309 during the year ended December 31, 2012. The expected life of options granted is based on the “simplified method” described in ASC 718-10 due to changes in the vesting terms and the contractual life of current option grants. Assumed volatility is based on the historical volatility of companies within the similar industry. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant for periods corresponding to the expected term of the options.

Stock option activity during the year ended December 31, 2012 is summarized as follows:

	Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price
Options outstanding at January 19, 2012	–	$ –
Exercised	–	–
Granted	3,870,387	0.69
Forfeited	–	–
Expired	–	–
Options outstanding at December 31, 2012	3,870,387	$ 0.69

The following table summarizes information about the Company’s stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2012:

	Outstanding Options			Exercisable Options	
Range of Exercise Prices	Number	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value	Number	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
$0.01	3,133,172	2.54	$4,355,109	982,950	$1,366,309
$1.017	737,217	2.69	$724,684	-	$-
Totals	3,870,389	2.57	$5,079,793	982,950	$1,366,309

Table of Contents

Bazi Intl. Stock Incentive Plans

As a result of the Merger with Bazi Intl., the Company assumed two stock option plans of Bazi Intl. known as the 2003 Stock Incentive Plan and the 2006 Distributor Stock Incentive Plan. Both plans are no longer issuing any stock options. Information concerning each plan is summarized below:

2003 Stock Incentive Plan

The 2003 Stock Incentive Plan has a total of 20,806 options to purchase Company common stock outstanding at December 31, 2012, with exercise prices ranging from $15.00 per share to $50.00 per share. The weighted average contractual life of these options is less than two years.

2006 Distributor Stock Incentive Plan

The 2006 Distributor Stock Incentive Plan has a total of 6,650 options to purchase Company common stock outstanding at December 31, 2012, with exercise prices ranging from $15.00 per share to $118.00 per share. The weighted average contractual life of these options is approximately two years.

NOTE 5 — INTANGIBLE ASSETS

The Company has incurred costs to trademark eight of its current products and marketing nomenclatures. During the year, the Company purchased a patent in relation to the purchase of GT Beverage Company, LLC and also assumed the trademarks of Bazi International, Inc. Patents and trademarks are being amortized over the lesser of their remaining life or 15 years.

Intangible assets are:

		December 31, 2012
Patents and trademarks	$	1,706,849
Accumulated amortization		(114,216)
	$	1,592,633

Amortization expense for the year ended December 31, 2012, was $114,216. For these assets, amortization expense over the next five years is expected to be as follows:

		Patent and trademark amortization
2013	$	193,328
2014		168,042
2015		145,172
2016		141,177
2017		141,177
2018 and thereafter		803,737
	$	1,592,633

Table of Contents

NOTE 6 — INCOME TAXES

The Company does not have significant income tax expense or benefit for the year ended December 31, 2012. Tax net operating loss carryforwards have resulted in a net deferred tax asset with a 100% valuation allowance applied against such asset at December 31, 2012. Such tax net operating loss carryforwards (“NOL”) approximated $3.1 million at December 31, 2012. Some or all of such NOL may be limited by Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code.

The income tax effect of temporary differences between financial and tax reporting and net operating loss carryforwards gives rise to a deferred tax asset at December 31, 2012 as follows:

		2012
Deferred tax asset –NOL’s	$	1,160,000
Less valuation allowance	$	(1,160,000)
Net deferred tax asset	$	-

At December 31, 2012 approximately $3,000,000 of net operating loss carryforwards for federal and state income tax purposes were available to offset future taxable income through the year 2032, of which these net operating losses will begin to expire in the year 2032. In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become realizable. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income, and tax planning strategies in making this assessment. Based upon the history of the Company and projections for future taxable income over the periods in which the deferred tax assets are realizable, management believes it is not more likely than not that the Company will realize the benefits of these deductible differences and therefore a full valuation allowance against the deferred tax assets has been established.

As a result of the Merger with Bazi International, Inc. on October 15, 2012, the Company may have access to utilize a portion of the net operating loss carryforwards of Bazi International, Inc. which, in total, were approximately $25. 0 million at the time of the Merger. The Company is uncertain as of the timing of this filing as to the portion of the Bazi net operating loss carryforwards that may be limited by Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code.

The Tax Reform Act of 1986 contains provisions that limit the utilization of net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards if there has been a change of ownership as described in Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. Such an analysis has not been performed by the Company to determine the impact of these provisions on the Company’s net operating losses, though management believes the impact would be minimal, if any. A limitation under these provisions would reduce the amount of losses available to offset future taxable income of the Company.

In June 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued ASC Topic 740 (formerly Interpretation No. 48, “Accounting for Uncertainties in Income Taxes, an interpretation of SFAS No. 109, Accounting for Income Taxes”. ASC 740 prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the recognition and measurement of tax positions taken or expected to be taken on income tax returns. ASC Topic 740 also provides guidance on de-recognition of income tax assets and liabilities, classification of current and deferred income tax assets and liabilities, and accounting for interest and penalties associated with tax positions.

Based on management’s assessment of ASC Topic 740, management concluded that the Company does not have any uncertain tax positions as of December 31, 2012. There have been no income tax related interest or penalties assessed or recorded and if interest and penalties were to be assessed, the Company would charge interest and penalties to income tax expense. It is not anticipated that unrecognized tax benefits would significantly increase or decrease within 12 months of the reporting date. The Company and its subsidiaries file income tax returns in the U.S. and

various state jurisdictions and there are open statutes of limitations for taxing authorities to audit the Company's tax returns from 2008 through the current period.

Table of Contents

NOTE 7 — CONVERTIBLE NOTES

Between October and December 2012, the Company consummated the sale of senior secured convertible notes (“Bridge Notes”) to a limited number of accredited investors. The purchase price of the Bridge Notes consisted of $725,000 of net proceeds. The Bridge Notes carried a term of 120 days, accrued interest at 9% per annum, earned a lender’s fee of 10% which was added to the principal of the note, earned a common stock award of 5,000 shares of Common Stock per $25,000 unit purchased, and the principal, interest and lender’s fee was convertible, at the option of the holder, into shares of the Company’s Common Stock at a price of $0.01 per share. Certain notes have matured through the date of this report, have not been repaid and are now considered past due. The remaining notes mature at various dates through April 30, 2013. The Company is currently in discussion regarding the extension of the maturity dates of the notes.

In December 2012, the Company issued promissory notes to certain investors. The purchase price of the notes consisted of $47,000 in net proceeds. The promissory notes carried a term of 30 days and earned a lender’s fee of 10%. The promissory notes were repaid in January 2013.

NOTE 8 — COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company has entered in a number of consulting agreements with various consultants. Termination of any of these agreements could result in termination fees.

The Company leases its office in Irvine, California on a one-year lease. Total rent expense related to operating leases for the year ended December 31, 2012 was approximately $33,000. Total remaining payments on the lease through July 31, 2013 are approximately $19,000.

The Company maintains employment agreements with certain key management. The agreements provide for minimum base salaries, eligibility for stock options, performance bonuses and severance payments.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, claims are made against the Company in the ordinary course of business, which could result in litigation. Claims and associated litigation are subject to inherent uncertainties and unfavorable outcomes could occur. In the opinion of management, the resolution of these matters, if any, will not have a material adverse impact on the Company’s financial position or results of operations.

As of December 31, 2012, the Company was involved in the following significant legal proceedings:

On July 1, 2011, a lawsuit was filed in the United States District Court, the Southern District of Ohio, Cincinnati Division, against GT Beverage Company, LLC (“GT LLC”) by Dominion Liquid Technologies, LLC. The lawsuit alleges that GT LLC breached terms of a Co-Packing Agreement from 2010, which governed the relationship between the parties. As of February 2013, Dominion amended its complaint to add the Company as a defendant in the case. The Company has not yet filed responsive pleadings. Dominion is seeking monetary damages in an amount exceeding $800,000. GT LLC has filed its answer denying all of Dominion’s claims and expects to vigorously defend the suit. Discovery is ongoing, and the case is currently set for trial in November 2013.

On December 13, 2011, a lawsuit was filed in the 116th District Court of Dallas County, Texas against GT LLC by Quality Logistics Systems, Inc. (“QLS”). The lawsuit alleges that GT LLC is liable for approximately $68,000 in transportation and logistical fees. On May 18, 2012, a judgment was entered in favor of QLS for $68,542.48, along

with $4,145 of costs and fees. GT LLC has not satisfied this judgment to date.

NOTE 9 — RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

On May 11, 2012, the Company loaned Environmental Packaging Technologies, Inc. ("EPT") the sum of $150,000 in exchange for a 50-day promissory note. The promissory note accrues interest at ten percent (10%) per annum and included a ten percent (10%) of principal fee payable to the Company. The Company sent EPT a notice of default on October 18, 2012 demanding payment of the original principal amount of $150,000, accrued interest of $6,575 and the ten percent fee in the amount of $15,000. True Drinks' former chairman and current investor is the chairman for EPT.

Our Board of Directors approved each of these arrangements.

Table of Contents

NOTE 10 – LICENSING AGREEMENTS

We entered into a three-year licensing agreement with Disney Consumer Products, Inc. ("Disney") and an 18-month licensing agreement with Marvel Characters, B.V. ("Marvel") (the "Licensing Agreements") in 2012. Each Licensing Agreement allows us to feature popular Disney and Marvel characters on AquaBall™ Naturally Flavored Water, allowing AquaBall™ to stand out among other beverages marketed towards children. Under the terms and conditions of the Licensing Agreements, we work with the Disney and Marvel teams to create colorful, eye-catching labels that surround the entire spherical shape of each AquaBall™ . Once the label designs are approved, we work with Disney and Marvel to set retail calendars, rotating the placement of different AquaBall™ designs over the course of the year.

The terms of the Disney Licensing Agreement stipulates a royalty rate of 4% on the sales of AquaBall Naturally Flavored Water adorned with Disney characters, paid quarterly, with a total royalty guarantee of $231,600 over the term of the agreement which has a term ending date of March 31, 2015. In addition, the Company is required to spend 1% of sales on advertising and promotional opportunities. The Company is required to make common marketing fund contributions totaling $96,188 over the life of the agreement.

The terms of the Marvel Licensing Agreement stipulate a royalty rate of 5% on the sales of AquaBall Naturally Flavored Water adorned with Marvel characters, paid quarterly, with a total royalty guarantee of $150,000 over the term of the agreement which has a term ending date of December 31, 2013.

NOTE 11 — SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Management has evaluated subsequent events through the date the accompanying consolidated financial statements were filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and noted no other significant subsequent events not elsewhere disclosed in these notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

TRUE DRINKS HOLDINGS, INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	September 30, 2013 (Unaudited)	December 31, 2012
ASSETS		
Current Assets:		
Cash	$ 26,622	$ 4,449
Accounts receivable, net	273,974	130,909
Inventory	872,555	832,874
Deferred financing costs	321,940	-
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	605,213	268,716
Total Current Assets	2,100,304	1,236,948
Restricted Cash	133,031	81,270
Property and Equipment, net	19,255	25,399
Patents, net	1,388,235	1,494,118
Trademarks, net	61,016	98,516
Goodwill	3,474,502	3,474,502
Other Assets	-	3,948
Total Assets	$ 7,176,343	$ 6,414,701
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	$ 1,774,275	$ 1,292,147
Convertible notes payable, net	3,343,067	772,000
Derivative liabilities	986,252	-
Total Liabilities	6,103,594	2,064,147
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 5)		
Stockholders' Equity:		
Common Stock, $0.001 par value, 40,000,000 shares authorized, 27,885,587 and 1,337,335 shares outstanding at September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively	27,886	1,337
Preferred Stock (liquidation preference of $10 per share), $0.001 par value, 5,000,000 shares authorized, 0 and 1,544,565 shares outstanding at September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively	-	1,545
Additional paid in capital	9,328,703	7,467,015
Accumulated deficit	(8,283,840)	(3,119,343)
Total Stockholders' Equity	1,072,749	4,350,554
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	$ 7,176,343	$ 6,414,701

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

F-19

Table of Contents

TRUE DRINKS HOLDINGS, INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2013	Three Months Ended September 30, 2012	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2012
Net Sales	$ 517,689	$724,054	$ 2,231,861	$ 846,280
Cost of Sales	406,757	407,045	1,871,643	563,472
Gross Profit	110,932	317,009	360,218	282,808
Operating Expenses:				
Selling and marketing	752,151	303,147	1,837,049	434,319
General and administrative	1,321,227	592,706	3,217,873	1,715,864
Total operating expenses	2,073,378	895,853	5,054,922	2,150,183
Operating Loss	(1,962,446)	(578,844)	(4,694,704)	(1,867,375)
Other Expense				
Change in fair value of derivative liability	(489,425)	-	(595,030)	-
Interest expense	684,206	1,381	1,064,823	1,794
Other expense	-	-	-	23,475
Net Loss	$ (2,157,227)	$ (580,225)	$ (5,164,497)	$ (1,892,644)
Basic and diluted net loss per share	$ (0.08)	$ (0.02)	$ (0.19)	$ (0.09)
Weighted average shares of Common Stock outstanding, basic and diluted (1)	27,844,438	25,031,160	27,355,426	21,453,816

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

(1) The weighted average shares of Common Stock outstanding was calculated based on as-converted to Common Stock figures for the preferred stock that was granted to shareholders of True Drinks, Inc. upon the merger with Bazi International, Inc. on October 15, 2012. The 100-for-1 reverse stock split executed on January 18, 2013 was retrospectively reflected in weighted average number of shares of Common Stock outstanding.

Table of Contents

TRUE DRINKS HOLDINGS, INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(Unaudited)

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2013	2012
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Net loss	$ (5,164,497)	$ (1,892,644)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities		
Depreciation	7,443	7,013
Amortization	143,383	70,588
Accretion of deferred financing costs	450,806	-
Provision for bad debt expense	150,000	-
Change in estimated fair value of derivative	(595,030)	-
Amortization of debt discount	657,307	-
Stock issued to founders	-	855
Fair value of stock issued for services	331,341	150,010
Stock based compensation	694,533	64,592
Change in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(293,065)	(369,301)
Inventory	(39,681)	(634,704)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(336,497)	(73,644)
Other assets	3,948	(957,283)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	582,946	496,295
Other current liabilities	-	241
Net cash used in operating activities	(3,407,063)	(3,137,982)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		
Change in restricted cash	(51,761)	(81,000)
Purchase of property and equipment	(1,299)	(6,050)
Net cash used in investing activities	(53,060)	(87,050)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds from issuance of Common Stock	-	3,375,032
Proceeds from notes payable	4,009,000	-
Deferred financing costs paid	(354,704)	-
Repayments on notes payable	(172,000)	-
Proceeds from issuance of notes receivable	-	(150,000)
Net cash provided by financing activities	3,482,296	3,225,032
NET INCREASE IN CASH	22,173	-
CASH- beginning of period	4,449	-
CASH- end of period	$ 26,622	$ -
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES		
Interest paid in cash	$ 58,758	$ -

Non-cash financing and investing activities:				
Conversion of preferred stock to common stock	$	25,304	$	-
Conversion of notes payable and accrued interest to common stock	$	860,818	$	-
Warrants issued as deferred financing costs	$	418,042	$	-
Warrants issued as debt discount	$	1,163,240	$	-

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

TRUE DRINKS HOLDINGS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Unaudited)
September 30, 2013

NOTE 1 — ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Organization and Business

Overview

True Drinks, Inc. (the "Company", "us", "True Drinks" or "we") was formed on January 19, 2012 in Delaware to create and commercialize all-natural, vitamin-enhanced drinks. Our primary business is the development, marketing, sale and distribution of our flagship product, AquaBall™ Naturally Flavored Water, a vitamin-enhanced, naturally flavored water drink packaged in our patented stacking spherical bottles. We distribute AquaBall™ nationally through select retail channels, such as grocery stores, mass merchandisers, drug stores and online. We also market and distribute Bazi® All Natural Energy, a liquid nutritional supplement drink, which is currently distributed through select retail channels, online, and through our existing database of customers.

On June 7, 2012, True Drinks, Inc., Bazi Acquisition Sub Inc. ("Merger Sub"), a Delaware corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Bazi International, Inc., and Bazi International, Inc. entered into an agreement and tax-free plan of merger (the “Merger Agreement”), wherein Merger Sub merged with and into the Company and True Drinks continued as the surviving corporation (the "Merger"). As a result of the Merger, True Drinks became a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. The Merger closed on October 15, 2012 (the “Closing Date”). As a result of Merger, True Drinks, Inc.’s former shareholders owned approximately 95.5% of the combined post-Merger entity via voting convertible preferred stock issued as part of the merger, on an as-converted basis (See Recent Developments below). The Company subsequently changed its name from “Bazi International, Inc.” to “True Drinks Holdings, Inc.” The Merger was accounted for as a public company “reverse merger,” and, as such, the consolidated financial statements reported herein reflect the operations of True Drinks, Inc. within the capital structure of Bazi International, Inc.

True Drinks, Inc. was formerly named GT Beverage Company, Inc., which was formed in January 2012 and acquired GT Beverage Company, LLC on March 31, 2012 in a business combination primarily to acquire the spherical bottle patent held by GT Beverage Company, LLC. Subsequently as discussed above, GT Beverage Company, Inc. entered into a public company reverse merger with Bazi International, Inc. accounted for as a business combination, since Bazi International, Inc. was not a public shell as defined by rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”). GT Beverage Company, Inc. took over the capital structure of Bazi International, Inc. and was renamed True Drinks, Inc.

Bazi International, Inc. was originally incorporated in the state of Nevada in January 2001. True Drinks, Inc. (“True Drinks”), is incorporated in the state of Delaware.

Our principal place of business is 18552 MacArthur Boulevard, Suite 325, Irvine, California, 92612. Our telephone number is (949) 203-2500. Our corporate website address is http://www.truedrinks.com. Our Common Stock, par value $0.001 (“Common Stock”) is currently listed for quotation on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (“OTCBB”) under the symbol TRUU.

Developments During the Quarter

License Agreement

In August 2013, the Company signed an extension of its licensing agreement with Marvel Characters B.V. to extend the expiration date from December 31, 2013 to December 31, 2015 (the “Marvel Agreement”). The Marvel Agreement allows True Drinks to use a range of different Marvel characters on AquaBall™ packaging in exchange for a royalty payment, paid quarterly, equal to 5% of the proceeds from the sale of AquaBalls™ adorned with Marvel characters in the United States and Canada. The Marvel Agreement has a total royalty guarantee of $150,000 over the term of the agreement.

Table of Contents

Note Offering

On June 20, 2013 the Company commenced a private offering of: (i) convertible promissory notes (the “Notes”) in the aggregate principal amount of up to $3.3 million; and (ii) and five-year warrants to purchase shares of the Company’s Common Stock at an exercise price of $1.10 per share (the “Warrants”) to certain accredited investors (each an “Investor” and collectively, “Investors”) (the “Offering”). Through September 30, 2013, the Company accepted subscription agreements from Investors resulting in the issuance of Notes in the aggregate principal amount of $2,615,000 (“Subscription Agreements”), which amount included $600,000 issued as consideration for the exchange of the outstanding principal and accrued interest of certain promissory notes previously issued by the Company to such Investors. As of November 14, 2013, the Company accepted additional subscription agreements for $511,000, bringing the total raised under the Offering, to date, to $3,126,000.

Basis of Presentation and Going Concern

The accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2012, which has been derived from audited financial statements, and the accompanying interim condensed consolidated financial statements as of September 30, 2013, for the thee- and nine-month periods ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, have been prepared by management pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC for interim financial reporting. These interim condensed consolidated financial statements are unaudited and, in the opinion of management, include all adjustments (consisting only of normal recurring adjustments and accruals) necessary to present fairly the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of True Drinks Holdings, Inc. as of and for the periods presented in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP"). Operating results for the three- and nine-month period ended September 30, 2013 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2013, or for any other interim period during such year. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP have been omitted in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC, although the Company believes that the disclosures made are adequate to make the information not misleading. The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto contained in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 filed with the SEC on April 5, 2013.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, which contemplates continuation of the Company as a going concern. As of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2013, the Company incurred a net loss of $5,164,497, has negative working capital of $4,003,289, and an accumulated deficit of $8,283,840. A significant amount of additional capital will be necessary to advance the marketability of the Company's products to the point at which the Company can sustain operations. These conditions, among others, raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans are to continue to raise capital through equity and debt offerings, and to expand sales as rapidly as economically viable. The accompanying consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Principles of Consolidation

The accompanying financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries True Drinks, Inc., Bazi, Inc. and GT Beverage Company, LLC. All inter-company accounts and transactions have been eliminated in the preparation of these consolidated financial statements.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Significant estimates made by management include, among others, derivative liabilities, provision for losses on accounts receivable, allowances for obsolete and slow moving inventory, stock compensation, deferred tax asset valuation allowances, and the realization of long-lived and intangible assets, including goodwill. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Table of Contents

Restricted Cash

The Company has $133,031 in restricted cash with a financial institution securing a letter of credit. The letter of credit matures in August 2015 and was issued as part of contractual obligations related to one of our licensing agreements with Disney Consumer Products, Inc.

Accounts Receivable

We maintain an allowance for doubtful accounts, which is analyzed on a periodic basis to ensure that it is adequate to the best of management's knowledge. Management develops an estimate of the allowance for doubtful accounts receivable based on the perceived likelihood of ultimate payment. Although the Company expects to collect amounts due, actual collections may differ from these estimated amounts. The allowance for doubtful accounts was approximately $254,000 and $54,000 at September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively.

Concentrations

The Company has no significant off-balance sheet concentrations of credit risk such as foreign exchange contracts, options contracts or other foreign hedging arrangements. The Company maintains the majority of its cash balances with two financial institutions. There are no funds in excess of the federally insured amount through September 30, 2013, or that are subject to credit risk, and the Company believes that the financial institutions are financially sound and the risk of loss is minimal.

During 2012, the Company relied on one supplier for 100% of its purchases of AquaBall™ Naturally Flavored Water and Bazi® products. In the quarter ended September 30, 2013, the Company began production of AquaBall™ with two other suppliers. The Company owns the formula for both the AquaBall™ and Bazi®, and management believes that its purchasing requirements can be readily met from alternative sources.

A significant portion of our revenue comes from sales of the AquaBall™ Naturally Flavored Water. For the quarter ended September 30, 2013, sales of AquaBall™ accounted for 100% of the Company's total revenue. The Company is currently improving the manufacturing processes of its second product, Bazi® All Natural Energy, and will recommence shipments in the fourth quarter of 2013. The Company expects AquaBall™ to continue to account for a large portion of overall sales during the remainder of 2013 and into 2014.

Inventory

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or market on a FIFO (first-in first-out) basis. Provisions are made to reduce excess or obsolete inventory to the estimated net realizable value. The Company purchases for resale a vitamin-enhanced flavored water beverage and a liquid dietary supplement.

Management reviews the carrying value of inventory in relation to its sales history and industry trends to determine an estimated net realizable value. Changes in economic conditions or customer demand could result in obsolete or slow moving inventory that cannot be sold or must be sold at reduced prices and could result in an inventory reserve. No inventory reserves were considered necessary as of September 30, 2013.

Inventory is comprised of the following:

	September 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31, 2012
Purchased materials	$ 607,309	$ 473,383

Finished goods		265,246		359,491
Total	$	872,555	$	832,874

Long-Lived Assets

The Company reviews its long-lived assets for impairment whenever changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. For purposes of evaluating the recoverability of long-lived assets, the recoverability test is performed using undiscounted net cash flows estimated to be generated by the asset. No impairment was deemed necessary during the quarter ended September 30, 2013.

Table of Contents

Intangible Assets

Intangible assets consists of the direct costs incurred for application fees and legal expenses associated with trademarks on the Company's products, customer list, and the estimated value of GT Beverage Company, LLC's interlocking spherical bottle patent. The Company's intangible assets are amortized over their estimated remaining useful lives. The Company evaluates the useful lives of its intangible assets annually and adjusts the lives according to the expected useful life. No impairment was deemed necessary during the quarter ended September 30, 2013.

Goodwill

Goodwill represents the future economic benefits arising from other assets acquired that are individually identified and separately recognized. Goodwill and intangible assets acquired in a purchase business combination and determined to have an indefinite useful life are not amortized, but are tested for impairment at least annually, typically in the fourth quarter. No impairment indicators were noted during the quarter ended September 30, 2013.

Income Taxes

For the quarters ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, the Company incurred tax net operating losses, and accordingly, had no income tax provision. At September 30, 2013, the Company had tax net operating loss carryforwards and a related deferred tax asset, which had a full valuation allowance.

Stock-Based Compensation

For the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, general and administrative expenses included stock based compensation expense of $694,533 and $64,592, respectively.

The Company uses a Black-Scholes option-pricing model (the "Black-Scholes Model") to estimate the fair value of the stock option and warrants. The use of a valuation model requires the Company to make certain assumptions with respect to selected model inputs. Expected volatility is calculated based on the historical volatility of the Company's stock price over the contractual term of the option. The expected life is based on the contractual term of the option and expected employee exercise and post-vesting employment termination behavior. Currently it is based on the simplified approach provided by SAB 110. The risk-free interest rate is based on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with a remaining term equal to the expected life assumed at the date of the grant (see Note 3, "Stock Options and Warrants").

Derivative Instruments

We evaluate free-standing derivative instruments (or embedded derivatives) to properly classify such instruments within equity or liabilities in our consolidated financial statements.

The classification of a derivative instrument is reassessed at each reporting date. If the classification changes as a result of events during a reporting period, the instrument is reclassified as of the date of the event that caused the reclassification. There is no limit on the number of times a contract may be reclassified.

Instruments classified as derivative liabilities are remeasured each reporting period (or upon classification) and the change in fair value is recorded on our consolidated statement of operations in other (income) expense.

Net Loss Per Share

Loss per common share was computed using the weighted average number of shares of Common Stock outstanding during the period. A total of 10,117,224 shares of Common Stock were not included in this calculation, including 2,541,500 shares underlying convertible notes payable, 3,582,466 shares underlying Common Stock purchase warrants and 3,993,258 shares underlying Common Stock options for a total of 10,117,224 shares as inclusion of these shares would be anti-dilutive.

Weighted average shares of Common Stock outstanding retrospectively reflect the 100 to 1 reverse split in January 2013, as if such split occurred on January 19, 2012 (inception). Also reflected from inception is the conversion of shares of Common Stock outstanding at a 1,638 to 1 conversion ratio, reflecting the conversion of shares of Common Stock to shares of Preferred Stock in October 2012 and then conversion to shares of Common Stock in January 2013.

Table of Contents

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

The Company has reviewed all recently issued, but not yet effective accounting pronouncements and has concluded that there are no recently issued, but not yet effective pronouncements that may have a material impact on the Company's future financial statements.

NOTE 2 — SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

On January 18, 2013, upon the filing of the Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation, the Company converted 1,544,565 shares of Series A Preferred issued to former True Drinks shareholders into 25,304,017 post-split shares of the Company's Common Stock.

Between January and September 2013, the Company issued 268,800 shares of its Common Stock to certain accredited investors in connection with bridge loans made to the Company. Such loans have short-term maturities of approximately four months. The Company expensed the fair value of the Common Stock issued of $209,090 to interest expense immediately.

In March 2013, the Company issued 38,250 shares of its Common Stock in connection with two consulting agreements. The Company expensed the fair value of the Common Stock issued of $38,250 to consulting expense.

Between April and May 2013, the Company issued a total of 860,818 shares of its Common Stock to holders of $860,818 in outstanding convertible notes payable, lenders fees and accrued interest upon receiving conversion notices on the underlying notes.

Between July and August 2013, the Company issued 76,364 shares of its Common Stock in connection with two consulting agreements. The Company expensed the fair value of the Common Stock issued of $84,000 to consulting expense.

NOTE 3 — STOCK OPTIONS AND WARRANTS

Warrants

During the nine months ended September 30, 2013, the Company issued warrants to purchase an aggregate total of 1,919,321 shares of the Company's Common Stock to certain accredited investors participating in the Offering that commenced on June 20, 2013. The Company issued 683,106 Warrants to a financial institution in connection with the Offering. Each warrant is exercisable over the course of a five-year term to $1.10 per share.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2013, the Company extended the expiration date on 860,086 warrants from April 30, 2013 to November 29, 2013. Costs related to the modification of the warrants are immaterial.

A summary of the Company's warrant activity for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 is presented below:

	Warrants Outstanding	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Outstanding, December 31, 2012	132,340	$ 42.53
Granted	3,462,513	0.549
Exercised	-	-

Expired	(12,387)		187.09
Outstanding, September 30, 2013	3,582,466	$	1.86

Table of Contents

As of September 30, 2013, the Company had the following outstanding warrants to purchase its Common Stock:

Warrants Outstanding	Weighted Average Exercise Price Per Share		Weighted Average Remaining Life (Yrs)
118,953	$	27.58	1.56
1,000	$	30.00	2.17
860,086	$	0.55	0.16
2,602,427	$	1.10	4.77
3,582,466	$	1.86	3.56

Non-Qualified Stock Options

The Company granted 245,739 non-qualified stock options to employees during the nine months ended September 30, 2013.

Stock option activity during the nine months ended September 30, 2013 is summarized as follows:

	Options Outstanding	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	
Options outstanding at December 31, 2012	3,870,389	$	0.69
Exercised	-		-
Granted	245,739		1.10
Forfeited	(122,870)		1.02
Expired	-		-
Options outstanding at September 30, 2013	3,993,258	$	0.70

The following table summarizes information about the Company's stock options outstanding as of September 30, 2013:

		Outstanding Options				Exercisable Options		
Range of Exercise Prices		Number	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value		Number	Aggregate Intrinsic Value	
$	0.61	3,133,173	1.79	$	-	1,310,610	$	-
$	1.02	614,346	1.63	$	-	184,305		-
$	1.10	245,739	2.75	$	-	-	$	-
Totals		3,993,258	1.88	$	-	1,494,915	$	-

Table of Contents

NOTE 4 — CONVERTIBLE NOTES

Note Offering

On June 20, 2013 the Company commenced a private offering of: (i) convertible promissory notes (the "Notes") in the aggregate principal amount of up to $3.3 million; and (ii) and five-year warrants to purchase shares of the Company's Common Stock at an exercise price of $1.10 per share (the "Warrants") to certain accredited investors (each an "Investor" and collectively, "Investors") (the "Offering"). Through September 30, 2013, the Company accepted subscription agreements from Investors resulting in the issuance of Notes in the aggregate principal amount of $2,615,000 ("Subscription Agreements"), which amount included $600,000 issued as consideration for the exchange of the outstanding principal and accrued interest of certain promissory notes previously issued by the Company to certain Investors. As of November 14, 2013, the Company has accepted additional subscription agreements for $511,000, bringing the total raised under the Offering, to date, to $3,126,000.

Each Note currently accrues interest at a rate of 12% per annum, and matures on November 29, 2013 (the "Maturity Date"); provided, however, under the terms of the Notes, the Company may elect to extend the Maturity Date to February 28, 2014 and begin accruing interest at a rate of 14% as of the date of such extension (the "First Extension Option"), and again to May 31, 2014 and begin accruing interest at a rate of 15% per annum as of the date of such extension (the "Second Extension Option"). Each Note is convertible, at the option of the holder thereof into that number of shares of the Company's Common Stock, $0.001 par value ("Common Stock"), equal to the outstanding principal balance of the Note, plus accrued but unpaid interest, divided by $2.00. The notes contain "anti-dilution" protection, such that if the Company conducts a qualifying equity transaction, the conversion price of the notes will be the lower of $2.00 or 90% of the price of the qualifying equity transaction. Under ASC 815, management determined that the embedded conversion feature is a derivative liability and recorded a debt discount of $259,285 based on the estimated fair value of the derivative liability. Such amount was determined by a third-party valuation firm using a Monte Carlo simulation and is being amortized into interest expense over the term of the note. Each Note is also accompanied by Warrants to purchase a number of shares of the Company's Common Stock equal to 75% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes divided by the lower of $1.10 or the price of a qualifying equity transaction. Under ASC 815, management determined that the warrant's price-protection feature is also a derivative liability and recorded a debt discount of $––––––903,955 based on the estimated fair value of the derivative liability. This amount is being amortized into interest expense over the term of the note.

Significant assumptions used in such valuations included:

Expected life	5 years
Estimated volatility	75.0%
Risk-free interest rate	0.07% - 0.10%
Expected dividends	None

A summary of convertible notes payable, net as of September 30, 2013, is as follows:

	Amount
Outstanding, December 31, 2012	$ 772,000
Notes issued	4,009,000
Notes repaid	(172,000)
Notes converted to common stock	(760,000)
Debt discount recorded	(1,163,240)
Debt discount amortized	657,307
Outstanding, September 30, 2013	$ 3,343,067

Table of Contents

Bridge Financing

Between October and December 2012, the Company consummated the sale of senior secured convertible notes ("Bridge Notes") to a limited number of accredited investors, resulting in net proceeds to the Company of $725,000. As additional consideration for the purchase of the Bridge Notes, each investor received 5,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock per $25,000 of principal amount purchased. Each Bridge Note has a term of 120 days, and accrues interest at 9% per annum. A fee of 10% was added to each Bridge Note, as a lender's fee. The principal, interest and lender's fee are convertible, at the option of the holder, into shares of the Company's Common Stock at a price of $1.00 per share. The Company has repaid $125,000 in principal, $12,500 in fees, and $4,830 in interest to certain holders of the Bridge Notes. In April and May 2013, Bridge Notes in the aggregate principal amount, plus accrued interest, of $376,222 were converted into 376,225 shares of the Company's Common Stock. The maturities on the outstanding Bridge Notes have been extended through November 29, 2013.

In December 2012, the Company issued promissory notes to certain investors, resulting in net proceeds to the Company of $47,000. These promissory notes have a term of 30 days, and included a lender's fee of 10%. These promissory notes were repaid in full in January 2013.

In January 2013, we completed a private placement, wherein we issued an aggregate principal amount of $660,000 in unsecured convertible promissory notes (the "January Notes") to certain purchasers. As additional consideration for the purchase of the January Notes, each purchaser received 5,000 post-split shares of the Company's Common Stock per $25,000 of principal amount purchased. The January Notes have a term of 120 days and accrue interest at a rate of 9% per annum. At maturity, the holders of the January Notes have the right to convert all principal and accrued but unpaid interest into shares of Common Stock at a conversion price equal to $1.00 per share. In May 2013, the maturity date of certain January Notes in the aggregate principal amount of $500,000 was extended to November 29, 2013, and the remaining balance of the January Notes, totaling $180,568 of principal and accrued interest, were converted into 180,568 shares of the Company's Common Stock.

In February and March 2013, we completed a private placement, wherein we issued unsecured convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of $389,000 (the "March Notes") to certain purchasers. As additional consideration for the purchase of the March Notes, each purchaser received 5,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock per $25,000 of principal amount purchased. The March Notes mature on November 29, 2013 and accrue interest at a rate of 9% per annum. Pursuant to the terms of the March Notes, each note is convertible into shares of the Company's Common Stock at a conversion price equal to $1.00 per share. In May 2013, March Notes in the aggregate principal amount, plus accrued interest, of $234,543 were converted into 234,543 shares of the Company's Common Stock.

In April 2013, we completed a private placement, wherein we issued unsecured convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of $195,000 (the "April Notes") to certain purchasers. As additional consideration for the purchase of the April Notes, each purchaser received 5,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock per $25,000 of principal amount purchased. The April Notes mature on November 29, 2013 and accrue interest at a rate of 9% per annum. Pursuant to the terms of the April Notes, the April Notes are convertible into shares of the Company's Common Stock at a conversion price equal to $1.00 per share. In May 2013, April Notes totaling $69,484 of principal and accrued interest were converted into 69,485 shares of the Company's Common Stock.

In May 2013, we completed a private placement, wherein we issued unsecured promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of $600,000 (the "May Notes") and unsecured convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of $150,000 (the "Convertible May Notes") to certain purchasers. As additional consideration for the purchase of the Convertible May Notes, each purchaser received 5,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock per $25,000 of principal amount purchased.

The May Notes matured on August 6, 2013 and accrued interest at a rate of 12% per annum. In connection with, and as further consideration for the purchase of the May Notes, the Company issued a total of 600,000 5-year warrants to purchase shares of the Company's Common Stock at a price of $1.10 per share to the purchasers. The Convertible May Notes mature on November 29, 2013 and accrue interest at a rate of 9% per annum. Each Convertible May Note is convertible into shares of the Company's Common Stock at a conversion price equal to $1.00 per share. In June 2013, the May Notes were converted into the Notes from the Offering initiated in June, 2013.

Table of Contents

NOTE 5 — COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company has entered in a number of agreements with various consultants. Termination of any of these agreements could result in termination fees.

The Company leases its corporate office in Irvine, California on a one-year term, which term was renewed in July 2013. Total rent expense related to the Company's operating lease for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 was $34,787. Total remaining payments on the lease through July 31, 2014 are $33,228.

The Company maintains employment agreements with certain key management. The agreements provide for minimum base salaries, eligibility for stock options, performance bonuses and severance payments.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, claims are made against the Company in the ordinary course of business, which could result in litigation. Claims and associated litigation are subject to inherent uncertainties and unfavorable outcomes could occur. In the opinion of management, the resolution of these matters, if any, will not have a material adverse impact on the Company’s financial position or results of operations.

On July 1, 2011, a lawsuit was filed in the United States District Court, the Southern District of Ohio, Cincinnati Division, against GT Beverage Company, LLC (“GT LLC”) by Dominion Liquid Technologies, LLC. The lawsuit alleges that GT LLC breached terms of a 2010 co-packing agreement, which governed the relationship between the parties. As of February 2013, Dominion amended its complaint to add the Company as a defendant in the case. Dominion is seeking monetary damages in an amount exceeding $800,000. GT LLC has filed its answer denying all of Dominion’s claims and expects to vigorously defend the suit. Summary motions are currently under review by the Court’s magistrate, and a trial will likely be set in early 2014.

NOTE 6 — RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

On May 11, 2012, the Company loaned Environmental Packaging Technologies, Inc. (“EPT”) the sum of $150,000 in exchange for a 50-day promissory note. The promissory note accrued interest at 10% per annum and includes a fee equal to 10% of principal balance of the note, payable to the Company. True Drinks’ former chairman and current investor is the chairman for EPT. In July and August 2013, the Company was repaid all principal, interest and fees in connection with the promissory note from EPT.

NOTE 7 — SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Management has evaluated subsequent events through the date the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements were filed with the SEC, and noted no other significant subsequent events not elsewhere disclosed in these notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

47,842,104 Shares of Common Stock

TRUE DRINKS HOLDINGS, INC.

Prospectus

Until ______ __, 2014, all dealers that buy, sell or trade the common stock may be required to deliver a prospectus, regardless of whether they are participating in this offering. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

Table of Contents

PART II
INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table presents the costs and expenses in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities to be registered, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by us in connection with the sale of common stock being registered. Except as otherwise noted, we will pay all of these amounts. All amounts are estimates except the SEC registration fee.

SEC registration fee	$1,200
Accounting fees and expenses	$29,000
Legal fees and expenses	$30,000
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	$6,000
Total	$66,200

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Our Articles of Incorporation, as amended and restated, provide to the fullest extent permitted by the Nevada Revised Statutes, that our directors or officers shall not be personally liable to us or our shareholders for damages for breach of such director's or officer's fiduciary duty. The effect of this provision of our Articles of Incorporation is to eliminate our rights and our shareholders lights (through shareholders' derivative suits on behalf of our company) to recover damages against a director or officer for breach of the fiduciary duty of care as a director or officer (including breaches resulting from negligent or grossly negligent behavior), except under certain situations defined by statute. We believe that the indemnification provisions in our Articles of Incorporation are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers.

Our Bylaws also provide that the Board of Directors may also authorize us to indemnify our employees or agents, and to advance the reasonable expenses of such persons, to the same extent, following the same determinations, and upon the same conditions as are required for the indemnification of, and advancement of, expenses to our directors and officers. As of the date of this Registration Statement, the Board of Directors has not extended indemnification rights to persons other than directors and officers.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers, or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

Since December 2010, we have issued the following securities that were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933. Each of the securities were offered and sold in transactions exempt from registration under the Securities Act, in reliance on Section 4(2) thereof and Rule 506 of Regulation D thereunder and/or Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act. Each of the investors represented that it was an "accredited investor" as defined in Regulation D under the Securities Act.

Series B Offering

On November 25, 2013, the Company commenced a private offering of up to 2.0 million shares of Series B Preferred for $4.00 per share ("Purchase Price"), and five-year warrants (the "Warrants"), exercisable for $0.30 per share (the "Exercise Price"), to purchase that number of shares of the Company's Common Stock equal to 35% of the Purchase Price, divided by the Exercise Price (the "Series B Offering"). As of the date hereof, the Company and certain accredited investors entered into Securities Purchase Agreements to purchase approximately 2.0 million shares of Series B Preferred, and Warrants to purchase approximately 9.3 million shares of Common Stock.

Table of Contents

Merriman Capital, Inc. ("Merriman") acted as placement agent for the majority of the securities issued during the Series B Offering. As consideration for its services, Merriman received: (i) cash compensation totaling $523,250; (ii) five-year warrants to purchase 1,188,200 shares of Common Stock for $0.25 per share; and (iii) five-year warrants to purchase 346,560 shares of Common Stock for $0.30 per share. Candlewood Securities, Inc. ("Candlewood") also acted as placement agent for a portion of the securities issued during the final closing of the Series B Offering, and received, as consideration for its services: (i) cash compensation totaling $53,550; (ii) five-year warrants to purchase 91,800 shares of Common Stock for $0.25 per share; and (iii) five-year warrants to purchase 26,775 shares of Common Stock for $0.30 per share (together, with the warrants issued to Merriman, the "Placement Agent Warrants").

In connection with the Series B Offering, certain holders (the "Note Holders") of our outstanding convertible debt agreed to cancel such debt, totaling $739,706 in principal and accrued interest, in exchange for 205,476 Shares and Warrants to purchase 862,995 shares of Common Stock for $0.30 per share (the "Note Conversion").

Term Loan

On November 29, 2013, the Company executed a Loan and Security Agreement, and other ancillary documents to receive a $2.0 million term loan from Avid Bank (the "Bank") (the "Term Loan"), which Term Loan will accrue interest at a rate of prime plus 2.75% and will mature on November 29, 2015. As additional consideration for the issuance of the Term Loan, the Company issued to the Bank a five-year warrant to purchase 200,000 shares of Common Stock for $0.30 per share.

Note Offering

On June 20, 2013 the Company commenced a private offering of: (i) convertible promissory notes (the "Notes") in the aggregate principal amount of up to $3.3 million; and (ii) and five-year warrants to purchase shares of the Company's Common Stock at an exercise price of $1.10 per share (the "Warrants") to certain accredited investors (the "Note Offering"). During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company issued Notes in the aggregate principal amount of $3,126,000, which amount included $600,000 issued as consideration for the exchange of the outstanding principal and accrued interest of certain promissory notes previously issued by the Company.

Series A Preferred

In connection with the merger of True Drinks, Inc. with and into Bazi Acquisition Sub, Inc. on October 15, 2012 (the "Merger"), the Company filed a Certificate of Designation, Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock to designate 1,544,565 shares of the Company's Preferred Stock as Series A Convertible Preferred ("Series A Preferred"), which shares were then issued to former True Drinks, Inc. shareholders in exchange for all outstanding capital stock of True Drinks, Inc. On January 18, 2013, upon the filing of an amendment to the Company's Articles of Incorporation to increase the Company's authorized capital stock, all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred automatically converted into approximately 25.3 million shares of Common Stock.

Note Offering

Between October and May 2013, the Company sold senior secured convertible notes ("Bridge Notes") to a limited number of accredited investors in the aggregate principal amount of $2,119,000. The Bridge Notes carried an original term of 120 days, accrued interest at 9% per annum, earned a lender's fee of 10% which was added to the principal of the note, earned a Common Stock award of 5,000 shares of Common Stock per $25,000 unit purchased, and the principal, interest and lender's fee was convertible, at the option of the holder, into shares of the Company's Common Stock at a price of $0.01 per share. Certain of the notes Bridge Notes were extended to November 29, 2013.

Option Agreement

On January 14, 2013, we entered into an Option Agreement with Ashworth Holdings, LLC, a Utah limited liability company (“Ashworth”), pursuant to which Ashworth had the option to purchase up to 860,087 shares of Common Stock for a price of $0.549 per share until April 30, 2013. The expiration date for the options was subsequently extended to November 29, 2013, at which time the options expired unexercised.

Table of Contents

Unit Offering

In January 2011, the Company sold, to certain accredited investors, an aggregate total of approximately 4.52 million Units, each Unit consisting of one share of Common Stock and a warrant to purchase a share of Common Stock for $0.30 per share. The Company received aggregate gross proceeds of approximately $679,000 from the sale of the Units, which proceeds were used for general working capital purposes, and to finance certain sales and marketing initiatives of the Company.

Termination of Banking Agreement

On March 14, 2011, the Company terminated an exclusive investment banking agreement with John Thomas Financial ("JTF"), dated December 23, 2009, releasing the Company from any further obligation to JTF under the investment banking agreement. In consideration for the termination of the investment banking agreement, and any liability thereunder, the Company issued JTF 500,000 shares of Common Stock.

Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

(a) Exhibits. The exhibits are incorporated by reference to the Exhibit Index attached hereto and a part hereof by reference.

(b) Financial Statements. See page F-1 for an index of the financial statements included in the Registration Statement.

Item 17. Undertakings

(a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the “Calculation of Registration Fee” table in the effective registration statement.

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

II-4

Table of Contents

(4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

(b) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

Table of Contents

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Irvine, State of California, on February 7, 2014.

TRUE DRINKS HOLDINGS, INC.
By:
/s/ Lance Leonard
Lance Leonard
Chief Executive Officer and Director

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Lance Leonard Lance Leonard	Chief Executive Officer and Director	February 7, 2014
/s/ Daniel Kerker Daniel Kerker	Chief Financial Officer and Secretary	February 7, 2014
* Timothy Lane	Chairman	February 7, 2014
* Carl Wistreich	Director	February 7, 2014
* Lou Imbrogno	Director	February 7, 2014

* By: /s/ Lance Leonard
Attorney-in-fact

II-6

Table of Contents

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

Exhibit No	Description
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Merger among Bazi International, Inc., Bazi Acquisition Sub, Inc., GT Beverage Company, Inc. and MKM Capital Advisors, LLC dated as of June 7, 2012, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 21, 2012.
3.1	Articles of Incorporation, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.01 to Form SB-2, filed on February 27, 2001.
3.1.1	Certificate of Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1.1 of Form 10-QSB, filed on November 14, 2003.
3.2	Amended and Restated By-laws, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 from Form 10-KSB, filed on March 3, 2005.
3.3	Amendment to the Amended and Restated Bylaws of Bazi International, Inc., incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 17, 2012
3.3	Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 from the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed August 2, 2010.
3.4	Certification of Amendment to the Article of Incorporation incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 from the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed May 20, 2011.
3.5	Certificate of Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation, incorporated by reference from Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed January 22, 2013
4.1	Certificate of Designation, Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of Bazi International, Inc., incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 17, 2012
4.2	Certificate of Designation, Preferences, Rights, and Limitations of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock of True Drinks Holdings, Inc., incorporated by reference from Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed November 26, 2013.
10.1	VitaCube Systems Holdings, Inc. 2003 Stock Incentive Plan incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 filed with Form 10-QSB, filed November 14, 2003
10.1.1	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement under the 2003 Stock Incentive Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1.1 from Form 10-KSB, filed on March 3, 2005.
10.1.2	Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement under the 2003 Stock Incentive Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1.2 from Form 10-KSB, filed on March 3, 2005.
10.2	Agreement Concerning the Exchange of Securities by and between the Company and VitaCube Systems, Inc. and the Security Holders of VitaCube Systems, Inc., incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2 filed with the Current Report Form 8-K, filed July 1, 2003
10.3	Employment agreement with Lance Leonard, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 filed with the Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed April 5, 2013.
10.4	Employment agreement with Dan Kerker, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 filed with the Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed April 5, 2013.
10.5	Financial statements of GT Beverage Company, LLC for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 filed with the Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed April 5, 2013.

10.6	Placement Agent Agreement, by and between the Company and Axiom Capital Management, Inc., dated May 24, 2013, incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed July 3, 2013.
10.7	Form of Secured Convertible Promissory Note, incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed July 3, 2013.
10.8	Form of Warrant, incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed July 3, 2013.
10.9	Form of Subscription Agreement, incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed July 3, 2013.
10.10	Form of Amendment to Subscription Agreement, incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.8 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed July 3, 2013.
10.11	Security Agreement, by and between the Company and investors in the Note Offering, dated June 20, 2013, incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.5 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed July 3, 2013.
10.12	Collateral Agent Agreement, by and between the Company and Union Bank, N.A., dated June 20, 2013, incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.6 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed July 3, 2013.
10.13	Escrow Agreement, by and between the Company, Axiom Capital Management, Inc. and Union Bank, N.A., dated June 20, 2013, incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.7 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed July 3, 2013.
10.14	Amendment to Escrow Agreement by and between the Company, Axiom Capital Management, Inc. and Union Bank, N.A., dated June 20, 2013, incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.9 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed July 3, 2013.
10.15	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed November 26, 2013.
10.16	Form of Warrant, incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed November 26, 2013.
10.17	Form of Registration Rights Agreement, incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed November 26, 2013.
10.18	Loan and Security Agreement, by and between the Company and Avidbank, dated November 29, 2013, incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed December 5, 2013.
10.19	Warrant, issued by the Company to Avidbank on November 29, 2013, incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed December 5, 2013.
14.1	Code of Ethics filed with Form 10-K on March 31, 2011 and incorporated herein by reference.
14.2	Board Charter filed with Form 10-K on March 31, 2011 and incorporated herein by reference.
21.1	Subsidiaries of True Drinks Holdings, Inc., incorporated by reference from Exhibit 21.1 filed with the Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed April 5, 2013
23.1	Consent of Disclosure Law Group, filed herewith.
23.2	Consent of Squar, Milner, Peterson, Miranda & Williamson, LLP, filed herewith.
24.1	Power of Attorney, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 24.1 filed with the Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed January 9, 2014.